Г	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page1 of 230 3712
1	UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
2	NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA
3	SAN JOSE DIVISION
4	
5	
6	APPLE INC., A CALIFORNIA) C-11-01846 LHK CORPORATION,)
7) SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA PLAINTIFF,)
8) AUGUST 20, 2012 VS.)
9) VOLUME 12 SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO.,)
10	LTD., A KOREAN BUSINESS) PAGES 3712-3940 ENTITY; SAMSUNG)
	ELECTRONICS AMERICA,)
11	INC., A NEW YORK) CORPORATION; SAMSUNG)
12	TELECOMMUNICATIONS) AMERICA, LLC, A DELAWARE)
13	LIMITED LIABILITY) COMPANY,)
14	DEFENDANTS.
15	
16	TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS
17	BEFORE THE HONORABLE LUCY H. KOH UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE
18	
19	
20	APPEARANCES ON NEXT PAGE
21	
22	
23	OFFICIAL COURT REPORTER: LEE-ANNE SHORTRIDGE, CSR, CRR
24	CERTIFICATE NUMBER 9595 IRENE RODRIGUEZ, CSR, CRR
25	CERTIFICATE NUMBER 8074

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Doc	cument1998 Filed09/24/12 Page2 of 230 3713
1	APPEARANCE	s:
2		MORRISON & FOERSTER
3	APPLE:	BY: HAROLD J. MCELHINNY MICHAEL A. JACOBS
4		RACHEL KREVANS 425 MARKET STREET
5		SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94105
б		WILMER, CUTLER, PICKERING,
7	APPLE:	HALE AND DORR BY: WILLIAM F. LEE
8		60 STATE STREET BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS 02109
9		BY: MARK D. SELWYN
10		950 PAGE MILL ROAD PALO ALTO, CALIFORNIA 94304
11	FOR THE DEFENDANT:	QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUHART, OLIVER & HEDGES
12		BY: CHARLES K. VERHOEVEN 50 CALIFORNIA STREET, 22ND FLOOR
13		SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94111
14		BY: VICTORIA F. MAROULIS KEVIN P.B. JOHNSON
15		555 TWIN DOLPHIN DRIVE SUITE 560
16		REDWOOD SHORES, CALIFORNIA 94065
17		BY: MICHAEL T. ZELLER WILLIAM C. PRICE
18		SUSAN ESTRICH 865 SOUTH FIGUEROA STREET
19		10TH FLOOR LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90017
20		LOS ANGELLES, CALIFORNIA 2001/
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK	Document1998 Filed09/24/12	Page3 of 230 3714
1			
2		INDEX OF EXHIBITS	
3		MARKED	ADMITTED
4			
5	<u>DEFENDANT ' S</u>		
6	556		3722
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page4 of 230 3715
1	SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA AUGUST 20, 2012
2	PROCEEDINGS
3	(WHEREUPON, THE FOLLOWING PROCEEDINGS
4	WERE HELD OUT OF THE PRESENCE OF THE JURY:)
5	THE COURT: DID YOU SEE THAT WE FILED THE
б	TENTATIVE VERDICT FORM?
7	MS. MAROULIS: YES, YOUR HONOR.
8	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. LET'S FIRST
9	HANDLE THE RULE 50 MOTIONS. I'VE READ BOTH THE
10	MOTIONS AND THE OPPOSITIONS AND WE'VE ALREADY HAD
11	QUITE EXTENSIVE ARGUMENT ALREADY.
12	IS THERE ANYTHING THAT YOU WOULD LIKE TO
13	SAY IN ADDITION? AND FEEL FREE NOT TO.
14	MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR, I'M HAPPY TO
15	SAY WE DON'T HAVE ANYTHING ELSE TO SAY AT THIS
16	POINT.
17	THE COURT: FANTASTIC. MOST PERSUASIVE
18	ARGUMENTS I'VE HEARD SO FAR.
19	WELL, BOTH SIDES' MOTIONS ARE DENIED AND
20	ALL OF THE ISSUES WILL BE GOING TO THE JURY
21	TOMORROW. OKAY? SO THOSE ARE DENIED.
22	LET'S GO TO THE VERDICT FORM. DO YOU
23	NEED SOME TIME TO LOOK AT IT? SHOULD WE BRING THAT
24	UP AT THE END?
25	MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, I WAS GOING TO
20	

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page5 of 230 3716
1	SUGGEST THAT, BECAUSE THERE'S A LOT OF DETAIL,
2	INCLUDING WHICH PRODUCTS ARE ALLEGED TO INFRINGE
3	WHAT, AND WE NEED TO ANALYZE THAT.
4	THE COURT: NO PROBLEM. LET'S DO THAT AT
5	THE END.
6	LET'S I'M TRYING TO THINK OF WHAT ELSE
7	WILL BE FAST.
8	OKAY. LET ME GIVE YOU THE RULINGS ON
9	THIS IS SAMSUNG'S MOTION REGARDING EVIDENCE THAT IS
10	STILL IN DISPUTE, SO LET ME GIVE YOU RULINGS ON
11	THAT.
12	I'LL TELL YOU WHAT MY TENTATIVE IS AND IF
13	YOU WISH TO BE HEARD, YOU CAN BE HEARD VERY
14	BRIEFLY.
15	ON PX 66A AND 66B, THOSE ARE THE VIDEOS
16	SHOWING THE '381 PATENT, PERFORMANCE ON ACCUSED
17	DEVICES AND I THIS REALLY IS A DEMONSTRATIVE, SO
18	THIS IS EXCLUDED. THIS IS WHAT I WAS THINKING OF
19	WHEN I WANTED TO EXCLUDE DEMONSTRATIVES. SO THAT'S
20	EXCLUDED.
21	NOW, PX 24.5 THROUGH 24.7, THOSE ARE THE
22	ACTUAL VIDEOS THAT WERE DEMONSTRATED DURING THE
23	SURVEY, SO IT'S NOT IT'S NOT IT'S NOT A
24	DEMONSTRATIVE. IT WASN'T CREATED FOR THE PURPOSES
25	OF EXPLAINING SOMETHING AT THE TRIAL. IT WAS THE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page6 of 230 3717
1	ACTUAL SURVEY VIDEO. SO THAT'S ADMITTED. OKAY?
2	SO I'M DENYING ANY MOTION TO EXCLUDE IT.
3	WITH REGARD TO SDX 3973.009, A
4	DEMONSTRATIVE, THAT'S EXCLUDED.
5	AND THE VIDEO OF HAN, DX 556, I DON'T
6	EVER SEE THAT IT WAS ADMITTED.
7	ALL RIGHT. ANYONE WANT TO BE HEARD VERY
8	BRIEFLY ON THOSE FOUR ISSUES?
9	MR. JOHNSON: YES, JUST BRIEFLY, YOUR
10	HONOR. I WANT TO TAKE UP 3973.009 AND .010.
11	THE COURT: OKAY.
12	MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR, IF YOU RECALL,
13	YOUR HONOR, THOSE WERE IF I MAY APPROACH, I CAN
14	HAND UP WHAT THOSE ARE, JUST SO YOU HAVE THEM IN
15	FRONT OF YOU.
16	THE COURT: SURE.
17	MR. JOHNSON: THIS WAS IF YOU RECALL,
18	IT'S LABELED AN SDX NUMBER, BUT IT'S ACTUALLY AN
19	EXHIBIT THAT WAS USED, AND WHAT CAME IN DURING THE
20	TESTIMONY OF MS. WANG WITHOUT ANY OBJECTION, AND IF
21	I CAN TURN YOUR ATTENTION TO PAGE 2803 AND -04 OF
22	THE TRANSCRIPT, AND WE CAN PUT THAT UP EVEN.
23	THE COURT: I DIDN'T BRING MY TRANSCRIPT.
24	MR. JOHNSON: AND I CAN GIVE YOU A BINDER
25	THAT'S GOT THE TRANSCRIPT IF YOU FIND THAT HELPFUL.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page7 of 230 3718
1	BUT THE ISSUE IS IT'S GOT AN SDX NUMBER,
2	BUT IT WAS REFERRING TO AN ACTUAL EXHIBIT, AND IT'S
3	NOT AND IF YOU LOOK AT WHAT'S IN FRONT OF YOU,
4	IT'S NOT A DEMONSTRATIVE.
5	IT'S A PIECE OF EVIDENCE THAT WAS USED
б	WITH A PARTICULAR WITNESS AND IT CAME OUT WITHOUT
7	ANY OBJECTION. I'M ASKING ONLY TO ADMIT .009 AND
8	.010, AND IF WE PULL UP, FOR EXAMPLE, 2803 AT THE
9	BOTTOM, AND THE TOP 2804 AND I PUT IT UP, THE
10	TRIAL TRANSCRIPT.
11	THE COURT: YOU KNOW WHAT? I HAVE .009
12	AS HAVING BEEN ADMITTED ON AUGUST THE 15TH. I
13	DON'T HAVE .010.
14	MR. JOHNSON: ON PAGE 2820 OF THE
15	TRANSCRIPT, YOU ADMITTED .010.
16	AND THE ISSUE HERE WAS THAT THIS WAS
17	DURING THE TIME WHEN DEMONSTRATIVES WERE
18	THE COURT: YOU KNOW WHAT? YOU ARE
19	CORRECT. YOU ARE CORRECT. I APOLOGIZE. THOSE ARE
20	BOTH ADMITTED. EXCUSE ME.
21	MR. JOHNSON: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
22	THE COURT: EXCUSE ME. I WAS WRONG.
23	OKAY. WHAT ELSE?
24	MR. JOHNSON: JUST BRIEFLY ON PX 64, YOU
25	DIDN'T MENTION THAT ONE WHEN YOU JUST RAN THROUGH

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page8 of 230 3719
1	THE NUMBERS, BUT PX 64 IS THE VIDEO THAT
2	DR. BALAKRISHNAN USED DURING HIS TESTIMONY.
3	IT'S EXACTLY THE KIND OF DEMONSTRATIVE
4	THAT I THINK YOUR HONOR HAD IN MIND THAT SHOULD BE
5	EXCLUDED. IT'S ANNOTATED WITH THE CLAIM LANGUAGE,
б	FIRST PORTION, SECOND PORTION, THIRD PORTION.
7	THE COURT: THAT'S EXCLUDED.
8	MR. JOHNSON: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
9	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. ANYONE
10	ELSE WANT TO GET ANY CLARIFICATION ON ANY OF THESE?
11	MR. JACOBS: WELL, I THINK THE INTERPLAY
12	WE NOTED IN OUR OPPOSITION, YOUR HONOR, IS TO THE
13	DEVICES GOING IN.
14	THE COURT: WE'LL ADDRESS THAT.
15	MR. JACOBS: OKAY.
16	THE COURT: YEAH. OKAY. SO THAT TAKES
17	CARE OF THOSE EXHIBIT ISSUES.
18	MR. JOHNSON: AND YOUR HONOR, SORRY,
19	BRIEFLY, THE HAN VIDEO WAS USED WITH MR. GRAY,
20	SAMSUNG'S EXPERT, AT 2908, LINES 11 TO 25. AND HE
21	EXPLAINED THE DEVICE IN THE HAN VIDEO AT PAGE
22	290
23	THE COURT: OH, I KNOW IT WAS SHOWN
24	DURING HIS TESTIMONY. I JUST WASN'T SURE WHETHER
25	IT HAD ACTUALLY BEEN ADMITTED.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page9 of 230 3720
-	
1	MR. JACOBS: IT WAS NOT, YOUR HONOR.
2	THE COURT: I HAVE IT NOT BEING ADMITTED,
3	BUT IT WAS DEFINITELY SHOWN ON AUGUST 15TH WHEN
4	MR. GRAY WAS TESTIFYING.
5	MR. JOHNSON: THEN IT WAS AN OVERSIGHT
6	WHY IT WASN'T ADMITTED. IT SHOULD HAVE BEEN
7	ADMITTED. IT WAS SPECIFICALLY SHOWN. HE RELIED ON
8	IT. HE TALKED ABOUT THE PIECE OF PRIOR ART.
9	MR. DEFRANCO, WHO UNFORTUNATELY ISN'T
10	HERE, MAY HAVE FAILED TO SPECIFICALLY MOVE IT INTO
11	EVIDENCE AT THAT POINT.
12	THE COURT: LET ME HEAR FROM MR. JACOBS.
13	IT IS DIFFERENT FROM THE OTHER, YOU KNOW,
14	DEMONSTRATIVE VIDEOS THAT WERE CREATED JUST SOLELY
15	FOR THIS LITIGATION. THAT ACTUALLY WAS EVIDENCE.
16	LET ME HEAR, WHAT'S YOUR VIEW ON THIS?
17	MR. JACOBS: IT SHOULD HAVE BEEN ADMITTED
18	DURING TRIAL, OR SHOULD HAVE BEEN MOVED FOR
19	ADMISSION DURING TRIAL WHEN THE WITNESS WAS ON THE
20	STAND AND IT WASN'T.
21	THE COURT: HOW ARE YOU PREJUDICED BY
22	LEAVING THIS OUT?
23	MR. JACOBS: IT'S A DRAMATIC VIDEO THAT
24	IS QUITE INCOMPLETE IN ITS REPRESENTATION AS PRIOR
25	ART. THERE'S NO CODE ASSOCIATED WITH IT. IT MAKES

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page10 of 230 3721
1	A GOOD PICTURE.
2	WE PREJUDICED BECAUSE IT'S AN EXHIBIT
3	THEY LOVE AND THEY WOULD LIKE TO SHOW IT AND THEY
4	FAILED TO MOVE IT INTO EVIDENCE DURING TRIAL.
5	MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR, I'M TOLD
6	MR. DEFRANCO TRIED TO MOVE IT IN AND YOUR HONOR
7	SAID IT WAS PENDING A STIPULATION REGARDING
8	DEMONSTRATIVES, BECAUSE IT WASN'T CLEAR AT THAT
9	TIME WHETHER
10	THE COURT: LET ME SEE THE TRANSCRIPT. I
11	APOLOGIZE I DIDN'T BRING MY COPY. DO YOU HAVE THE
12	HARD COPY, PLEASE?
13	MR. JOHNSON: I CAN HAND UP A HARD COPY.
14	IT HAS SOME TABS ON IT THAT ARE UNRELATED. IT'S
15	JUST MY TABS ON ONE WITNESS. THAT'S ALL IT IS.
16	THE COURT: OKAY. THANK YOU. DO YOU
17	HAVE THE PAGE NUMBER?
18	MR. JOHNSON: 2909.
19	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR WILL ALSO RECALL
20	THAT WE HAD A HEARSAY OBJECTION BECAUSE MR. HAN IS
21	TALKING IN THE VIDEO.
22	BUT IT IS THE CASE THAT THE TRANSCRIPT
23	SAYS "ALL RIGHT, THAT'LL BE PENDING THE
24	STIPULATION." I THINK THE "PENDING THE
25	STIPULATION" THERE WAS ON THE SUBJECT OF

ſ	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page11 of 230 3722
1	DEMONSTRATIVES.
	THE COURT: I'M GOING TO ADMIT THIS. THE
2	
3	DEMONSTRATIVE WAS THE EXCLUSION OF
4	DEMONSTRATIVES WAS DIRECTED AT THE DEMONSTRATIVES
5	THAT WERE CREATED SOLELY FOR THIS TRIAL AND FOR
6	THIS LAWSUIT. SO 556 IS ADMITTED.
7	(WHEREUPON, DEFENDANT'S EXHIBIT NUMBER
8	556, HAVING BEEN PREVIOUSLY MARKED FOR
9	IDENTIFICATION, WAS ADMITTED INTO
10	EVIDENCE.)
11	MR. JOHNSON: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
12	THE COURT: OKAY. ANYTHING ELSE?
13	MR. JOHNSON: THE OTHER ISSUE I THINK WE
14	CAN TAKE UP QUICKLY IS THE USE OF WI-FI IN THE JURY
15	ROOM.
16	THE COURT: OKAY. LET ME JUST MAKE A
17	NOTE SO WE WILL NEED TO CHANGE DID YOU
18	HAVE WELL, I GUESS YOU HAVE ANY OTHER CHANGES
19	TO THE EXHIBIT LIST THAT THE COURT FILED LAST
20	NIGHT, OTHER THAN WE'VE NOW ADMITTED DX 556, SDX
21	3973.009, SDX 3973.010?
22	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, IF I
23	THE COURT: AND EXCUSE ME PX 24.5
24	THROUGH 24.7.
25	OTHER THAN THOSE ADMISSIONS, ANY OTHER

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page12 of 230 3723
1	CHANGES TO THE EXHIBIT LIST?
2	MR. JACOBS: CAN I JUST POINT OUT THAT
3	WHAT'S HAPPENING NOW WITH 3973.009 AND .010 IS THE
4	DEMONSTRATIVE IS COMING IN.
5	THE COURT: THAT'S COMING IN TWICE? IS
6	ONE A BLOW UP OF THE OTHER ONE? IT'S THE SAME
7	DATE, JANUARY 6TH, 2010.
8	MR. JOHNSON: ONE IS ENGLISH, ONE IS
9	KOREAN.
10	MR. JACOBS: IF THE DOCUMENT IS GOING TO
11	GO IN, THE DOCUMENT SHOULD GO IN.
12	THE COURT: DO YOU HAVE THE DOCUMENT?
13	MR. JOHNSON: YES, WE CAN PUT THAT IN.
14	MR. JACOBS: AND THEN THE DEMONSTRATIVES
15	SHOULDN'T GO IN.
16	THE COURT: CAN YOU ALL WORK THAT OUT?
17	MR. JOHNSON: YES.
18	THE COURT: WHAT NUMBER DO YOU WANT TO
19	GIVE THAT?
20	MR. JOHNSON: HOW ABOUT IF WE GIVE IT ONE
21	MILLION?
22	(LAUGHTER.)
23	MR. JOHNSON: I'M REACHING. HOW ABOUT DX
24	900?
25	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE. CAN YOU PLEASE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page13 of 230 3724
1	FILE THE NEW E-MAIL? I JUST WANT TO MAKE SURE
2	THERE'S NO DISPUTE, AND THAT YOU ALL DID YOU
3	BRING YOUR THE FINAL FINAL SET OF EXHIBITS?
4	MR. JOHNSON: WE WERE WAITING UNTIL WE
5	RESOLVED THESE ISSUES AND THEN WE WERE GOING TO
6	BRING IT OVER TO THE COURT.
7	VOICE FROM AUDIENCE: ACTUALLY, IT'S
8	SITTING RIGHT THERE.
9	THE COURT: DO YOU WANT TO LEAVE IT HERE
10	OVERNIGHT OR DO YOU WANT TO MAKE THE CHANGES AND
11	BRING IT BACK TOMORROW MORNING?
12	MS. MAROULIS: I THINK BRING IT TOMORROW
13	TO BE SAFE BECAUSE THERE WERE SOME CHANGES MADE
14	JUST NOW.
15	MR. JOHNSON: THESE CHANGES THAT WE JUST
16	TALKED ABOUT.
17	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE. SO DX 900 IS
18	WILL BE THE ACTUAL JANUARY 6TH, 2010 E-MAIL, AND
19	THAT WILL REPLACE SDX 3973.001 AND .010.
20	MR. JOHNSON: AND IT'LL BE BOTH THE
21	ENGLISH
22	THE COURT: ENGLISH AND KOREAN.
23	MR. JOHNSON: THANK YOU.
24	THE COURT: OKAY.
25	MR. JACOBS: THEN, YOUR HONOR, IN

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page14 of 230 3725
1	SAMSUNG'S MOTION THEY NOTED THAT TWO OTHER EXHIBITS
2	RISE AND FALL WITH THE PRINCIPLE THAT DEMONSTRATIVE
3	VIDEOS COME OUT, AND I'M LOOKING AT THE
4	INTRODUCTION OF THEIR MOTION, DX 751A AND DX 2557.
5	THE BRIEF GOES ON TO SAY THESE ARE
6	DEMONSTRATIVE VIDEOS CREATED FOR PURPOSES OF THIS
7	TRIAL WHICH SHOW THE OPERATION OF CERTAIN ACCUSED
8	PRODUCTS. SO WE WOULD ASK THAT THOSE BE STRUCK, OR
9	STRICKEN AS WELL.
10	THE COURT: GIVE ME THOSE NUMBERS AGAIN,
11	PLEASE.
12	MR. JACOBS: SURE. DX 751A.
13	THE COURT: DO YOU HAVE A DATE OF WHEN
14	THAT WAS OH, I'LL JUST LOOK AT OUR FINAL EXHIBIT
15	LIST. THAT'LL HAVE IT.
16	OKAY. EXCUSE ME. DX 751A, YES, THAT
17	SHOULD BE OFF.
18	MR. JACOBS: AND DX 2557.
19	MR. JOHNSON: IT'S FINE TO REMOVE BOTH OF
20	THOSE, YOUR HONOR.
21	THE COURT: OKAY. SO DX 751A AND WHAT
22	WAS THAT NUMBER AGAIN, PLEASE, 25
23	MR. JACOBS: DX 2557.
24	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. SO WHAT'S BEEN
25	EXCLUDED TODAY, JUST SO OUR RECORD IS CLEAR, IS DX

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page15 of 230 3726
1	
1	751A, DX 2557, PX 64, PX 66A, PX 66B, AND
2	EVERYTHING ELSE WAS ADMITTED.
3	SO ARE WE THEN IS OUR EXHIBIT LIST NOW
4	FROZEN?
5	MR. JACOBS: I THINK JUST BEFORE THIS
6	HEARING STARTED, A STIPULATION WAS FILED CORRECTING
7	SOME ENTRIES ON THE EXHIBIT LIST, LITERALLY MOMENTS
8	BEFORE, I THINK, YOUR HONOR WALKED OUT.
9	THE COURT: OH, OKAY. I DIDN'T ACTUALLY
10	SEE THAT.
11	MS. MAROULIS: I THINK THEY'RE JUST
12	TYPOS.
13	MR. JOHNSON: I THINK IT WAS JUST TYPOS
14	IN DESCRIPTIONS, AND THERE'S A STIPULATION. IF WE
15	CAN GET THE BINDERS BACK WITH THE EXHIBIT LISTS AND
16	GIVEN YOUR HONOR'S ORDERS NOW, WE CAN PUT IT TO
17	BED.
18	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. HOW MANY CHANGES
19	ARE ON THAT JUST TYPO CHANGES?
20	MR. JACOBS: ABOUT HALF A DOZEN, YOUR
21	HONOR.
22	THE COURT: OKAY. WE'LL MAKE THOSE
23	CHANGES AND TONIGHT WE'LL FILE A FINAL FROZEN
24	EXHIBIT LIST. OKAY?
25	NOW, I ASSUME WE HAVE ALL OF THESE

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page16 of 230 3727 ADMITTED EXHIBITS TO ADD THE DESCRIPTIONS. THE 1 2 DESCRIPTIONS SHOULD BE ON YOUR EARLIER EXHIBIT 3 LISTS ANYWAY, RIGHT? 4 MR. JOHNSON: RIGHT. 5 THE COURT: OKAY. SO THE EXHIBIT LIST IS 6 NOW FROZEN. 7 LET'S ADDRESS THIS -- ANOTHER SURREAL ISSUE WE HAVE WITH THE PHONES, THE SORT OF PATCHES 8 9 AND UPDATES QUESTION. 10 OKAY. LET ME GIVE THIS BACK TO 11 MR. JOHNSON. THANK YOU. 12 NOW, HOW LONG HAVE YOU -- I THOUGHT THAT 13 MANY OF THESE EXHIBITS WERE COMING RIGHT OUT OF THE 14 BOX, BUT FROM READING APPLE'S PAPERS, I SEE THAT 15 THEY'VE ACTUALLY BEEN USED IN THE LITIGATION FOR 16 ABOUT A YEAR. IS THAT RIGHT? 17 MR. JOHNSON: THESE ARE DEVICES APPLE HAS 18 HAD POSSESSION OF. IF YOU RECALL, THEY'VE GOT SOME 19 IMAGES ON THEM, LIKE THE RED STICK MEN THAT 20 DR. BALAKRISHNAN USED AND OTHERS THAT APPLE PUT ON 21 THE DEVICES. 22 THE COURT: OKAY. WELL, WHAT'S THE 23 LIKELIHOOD THAT THERE ARE UPDATES THAT HAVE ALREADY 24 BEEN DECLINED, BECAUSE I KNOW A BIG QUESTION WAS IF YOU DECLINE IT THREE TIMES, THE FOURTH TIME, IT'LL 25

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page17 of 230 3728
1	AUTOMATICALLY BE INSTALLED. WHAT'S THE LIKELIHOOD
2	THAT ANY OF THE DEVICES ARE IN THAT SITUATION NOW?
3	MR. JACOBS: WE HAVE INSPECTED THEM TO BE
4	SURE THAT THEY DON'T INCLUDE DESIGN AROUND UPDATES.
5	THE COURT: OKAY.
6	MR. JACOBS: AND WHAT WE'D LIKE TO DO,
7	YOUR HONOR, IS JUST TO JUMP AHEAD A LITTLE BIT,
8	I THINK WE'RE CLOSE TO AGREEMENT HERE.
9	WHAT WE'D LIKE TO DO IS INSPECT THE
10	PHONES ONE MORE TIME WITH RESPECT TO THE SIM CARDS
11	THAT WILL BE PULLED OUT, MAKE SURE THAT PULLING OUT
12	THE SIM CARDS DOESN'T IN SOME WAY AFFECT THE
13	OPERATION OF THE PHONES, AND AT WHICH POINT WE
14	WANTED TO MENTION THIS TO MR. RIVERA THE OTHER
15	DAY PHOTOGRAPH THE PHONES AND PHOTOGRAPH THE
16	SCREEN THAT SAYS WHAT LEVEL OF SOFTWARE THEY'RE
17	RUNNING.
18	THE COURT: OKAY.
19	MR. JACOBS: SO THAT WE HAVE A FREEZE ON
20	THAT. AND THEN I THINK WE'RE IN AGREEMENT THAT THE
21	JURORS COULD GET THE INSTRUCTIONS THAT WE DRAFTED.
22	I WANT TO MAKE SURE YOU SAW SAMSUNG'S
23	LAST FILING ON THIS IN WHICH THEY SAID THAT WOULD
24	WORK.
25	MR. JOHNSON: GIVEN THE AT&T AND T-MOBILE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page18 of 230 3729
1	ISSUE, I THINK IF WE REMOVE THE SIM CARDS FOR THOSE
2	PHONES, THAT SHOULD TAKE CARE OF IT. SO DURING A
3	BREAK, WE'LL LOOK AT THE ACTUAL PHONES AND SEE IF
4	THAT RESOLVES IT. HOPEFULLY IT DOES.
5	MR. JACOBS: AND WE'LL DOUBLE-CHECK AT
6	THE SAME TIME, YOUR HONOR, THAT THE RELEASE IS
7	CONSISTENT WITH THE ABSENCE OF A FORCED UPDATE OF A
8	DESIGN AROUND.
9	THE COURT: OKAY. WELL, I'M DISAPPOINTED
10	I'M NOT GOING TO GET A DEMONSTRATION TODAY, BUT
11	THAT'S GOOD THAT YOU WORKED IT OUT.
12	NOW, WHAT HAPPENS IF THE SIM CARD REMOVAL
13	PREVENTS ACTUALLY BEING ABLE TO SEE THE BROWSER AND
14	GALLERY AND THAT
15	MR. JOHNSON: WE'RE PRETTY CONFIDENT
16	THAT'S GOING TO WORK.
17	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. THEN DO WE
18	NEED TO TALK ANYTHING MORE ABOUT THIS?
19	I WAS ALSO WONDERING WHETHER YOU WANTED
20	TO GO AHEAD AND DISABLE AUTO UPDATE APPS. WOULD
21	THAT I GUESS THE SIM CARD WOULD TAKE CARE OF
22	THAT, RIGHT?
23	MR. JACOBS: THAT'S WE DON'T NEED TO
24	DO THAT, YOUR HONOR.
25	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. SO THEN DO

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page19 of 230 3730
1	
1	WE NEED TO DISCUSS PATCHES AND UPDATES ANY MORE, OR
2	NO?
3	MR. JACOBS: I THINK THE ONLY REMAINING
4	QUESTION IS THE FORM OF THE DELIVERY OF THIS
5	INFORMATION TO THE JURY.
6	IT'S THE KIND OF THING THAT YOU WOULD
7	KIND OF EXPECT TO SEE IN THE JURY ROOM ON A CARD,
8	YOU KNOW, OR IF YOU GO INTO A CONFERENCE ROOM.
9	IT COULD BE PART OF THE INSTRUCTIONS. IT
10	COULD BE PART OF THE INSTRUCTIONS AND THEN THEY
11	WOULD HAVE A COPY OF IT AS WELL WHEN THEY WENT INTO
12	THE JURY ROOM.
13	SO WHATEVER YOUR HONOR THINKS IS MOST
14	APPROPRIATE.
15	THE COURT: WELL, THEY'RE ACTUALLY EACH
16	INDIVIDUALLY GOING TO RECEIVE A HARD COPY OF THE
17	JURY INSTRUCTIONS AND THEY WILL HAVE THAT FOR THE
18	REST OF THEIR DELIBERATIONS. SO THEY'LL HAVE THAT.
19	MR. JOHNSON: WE COULD ADD EITHER AN
20	ADDENDUM AT THE END, OR WE COULD GIVE THEM AN
21	INSERT THAT GOES INTO THE JURY BOOK, SOMETHING THAT
22	HAS THE INSTRUCTIONS ON IT'S BASICALLY WHAT NOT
23	TO DO.
24	THE COURT: OKAY. IS IT DIFFERENT THAN
25	THE INSTRUCTIONS THAT APPLE DRAFTED?
-	

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page20 of 230 3731
1	MR. JACOBS: IN SAMSUNG'S LAST FILING,
2	THEY SAID THOSE INSTRUCTIONS WERE FINE.
3	MR. JOHNSON: RIGHT. AS LONG AS WE TAKE
4	THE SIM CARD OUT, I THINK WE'RE FINE.
5	THE COURT: EVERYONE'S FINE. OKAY. I
б	WAS JUST I HAD ALREADY INCLUDED APPLE'S DRAFT
7	INSTRUCTION IN THE FINAL INSTRUCTIONS THAT WENT OUT
8	LAST NIGHT, SO
9	MR. JACOBS: TERRIFIC. THAT WORKS GREAT.
10	THE COURT: OKAY?
11	MR. JOHNSON: OKAY.
12	THE COURT: SO WE'LL JUST GO WITH THAT.
13	IF YOU FEEL LIKE WE I MEAN, IT WILL BE
14	IN THE INSTRUCTION, IT'LL BE READ TO THEM, THEY'LL
15	KNOW WHERE IT IS. I THINK THAT SHOULD COVER IT.
16	MR. JOHNSON: I THINK THAT'S FINE.
17	THE COURT: THAT TAKES CARE OF PATCHES
18	AND UPDATES.
19	OKAY. ALL RIGHT. LET'S GO TO YOU
20	WANT TO HANDLE THE ADVERSE INFERENCE FIRST? AND
21	BECAUSE THAT'S THERE ARE TWO PENDING MOTIONS, SO
22	I WON'T DOCK YOUR TIME ON THAT ONE.
23	ALL RIGHT. WHY DON'T WE GO AHEAD AND
24	I'LL JUST TELL YOU WHAT I'M TENTATIVELY THINKING OF
25	DOING. OKAY?

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page21 of 230 3732
1	SO I'M INTENDING TO ISSUE AN ORDER THAT
2	SAYS THAT A MAGISTRATE JUDGE DOES HAVE AUTHORITY TO
3	ISSUE SPOLIATION SANCTIONS, THAT IT'S NOT AN
4	EXCLUSIVE ARTICLE III POWER, THAT THIS WAS NOT A
5	DISPOSITIVE MOTION.
б	I'M GOING TO AGREE WITH JUDGE GREWAL'S
7	ORDER REGARDING A FINDING OF SPOLIATION AND
8	PREJUDICE AS TO APPLE.
9	SO I'M NOT FINDING CLEAR ERROR, AND I'M
10	GOING TO AFFIRM HIS SPOLIATION FINDING.
11	BUT I THINK IN LIGHT OF ALL OF THE
12	EVIDENCE THAT I HAVE SOME AUTHORITY TO TINKER WITH
13	THE ACTUAL INSTRUCTION, AND WHAT I HAVE FILED LAST
14	NIGHT IS WHAT I INTEND TO ISSUE AS TO THE ADVERSE
15	INFERENCE INSTRUCTION AGAINST SAMSUNG.
16	NOW, WITH REGARD TO SAMSUNG'S MOTION FOR
17	A MIRROR IMAGE INSTRUCTION AGAINST APPLE, THIS IS
18	WHAT I AM TENTATIVELY THINKING OF DOING.
19	YOU KNOW, OBVIOUSLY WOULD IT HAVE BEEN
20	BETTER HAD THIS MOTION BEEN FILED EARLIER? OF
21	COURSE.
22	BUT I AM I TAKE SAMSUNG'S POINT THAT
23	THEY THOUGHT IT WOULD BE INCONSISTENT WITH THEIR
24	POSITION THAT THEY BELIEVE THAT THERE WAS NO
25	OBLIGATION TO PRESERVE AND RETAIN ANY DOCUMENTS

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page22 of 230 3733 1 BASED ON THE AUGUST 2010 SETTLEMENT MEETING, AND SO 2 THEY WERE IN A BIT OF QUANDARY. IF THEY FILED ONE 3 AGAINST APPLE BACK IN MAY, IT WOULD HAVE LOOKED INCONSISTENT WITH THEIR POSITION. 4 5 ON THE OTHER HAND, THEY PROBABLY COULD 6 HAVE AND SHOULD HAVE DONE IT AS AN "IN THE 7 ALTERNATIVE" ARGUMENT. ON THE OTHER HAND, IN SAMSUNG'S 8 9 OPPOSITION, WHICH WAS FILED IN MAY, SAMSUNG PLACED 10 APPLE ON NOTICE THAT IF THE DATE OF PRESERVATION 11 WAS AUGUST OF 2010, THAT THAT APPLIED EQUALLY TO 12 BOTH SIDES AND SO APPLE HAD THE SAME OBLIGATION TO 13 RETAIN AND PRESERVE ITS OWN DOCUMENTS. 14 AND, FRANKLY, I THINK THAT APPLE, WHEN IT 15 FILED ITS OWN ADVERSE INFERENCE MOTION AGAINST 16 SAMSUNG ON MAY 1, MUST HAVE KNOWN THAT THIS IS 17 GOING TO BE A TWO-WAY STREET. 18 SO, I MEAN, YOU KIND OF PAY FOR YOUR OWN 19 SUCCESS HERE. YOU WERE SUCCESSFUL IN GETTING THAT 20 DATE, THAT AUGUST 2010 DATE. NOW YOU'VE GOT TO 21 LIVE WITH IT AS WELL. 22 SO TO SAY IT WAS SOMEHOW PREJUDICIAL TO 23 APPLE FOR THIS MOTION TO BE FILED LATE, I -- YOU 24 KNOW, I FEEL LIKE THIS IS A SITUATION OF APPLE'S 25 OWN MAKING. YOU SUCCEEDED IN GETTING AUGUST 2010

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page23 of 230 3734
1	TO BE THE DATE WHEN THERE WAS A REASONABLE
2	APPREHENSION OF LITIGATION, THUS TRIGGERING
3	DOCUMENT RETENTION LITIGATION.
4	SO I DON'T FIND ANY PREJUDICE BASED ON
5	THE TIMING BECAUSE APPLE KNEW BETTER THAN ANYONE
6	ELSE WHAT ITS OWN DOCUMENT RETENTION POLICIES WERE
7	AS OF AUGUST OF 2010 THROUGH THE FILING DATE OF THE
8	COMPLAINT IN APRIL OF 2011.
9	SO, YOU KNOW, I'M AFFIRMING JUDGE GREWAL
10	ON A FINDING THAT THERE WAS REASONABLE APPREHENSION
11	OF LITIGATION AS OF THAT AUGUST DATE, AND I THINK
12	IT WAS FELT ON BOTH SIDES AND BOTH SIDES HAD
13	OBLIGATIONS TO PRESERVE THEIR DOCUMENTS.
14	YOU KNOW, WE CAN GET INTO THE NITTY
15	GRITTY OF IS SAMSUNG ELECTRONIC CORPORATION'S MY
16	SINGLE TWO-WEEK DELETION POLICY WORSE THAN APPLE'S
17	POLICY OF TELLING THEIR EMPLOYEES THAT THEIR E-MAIL
18	ACCOUNTS ARE TOO BIG AND THEY NEED TO START
19	REDUCING THE SIZE OF THEIR E-MAIL ACCOUNTS, SURE,
20	IN THAT COMPARISON, I THINK SAMSUNG'S IS WORSE THAN
21	APPLE'S.
22	BUT ON THE OTHER HAND, APPLE DIDN'T SERVE
23	ANY LITIGATION HOLD NOTICES UNTIL THE FILING OF THE
24	COMPLAINT IN APRIL OF 2011.
25	SO I JUST FIND IT VERY INCONSISTENT.

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page24 of 230 3735 1 MR. MUELLER ARGUED VERY AGGRESSIVELY 2 DURING THE TRIAL THAT THERE WAS A DISPUTE AS OF 3 AUGUST 2010, THEREFORE, UNDER RULE 408, I SHOULD EXCLUDE PRESENTATIONS MADE DURING THOSE MEETINGS. 4 5 SO HERE AGAIN, APPLE'S THE VICTIM OF ITS 6 OWN SUCCESS. YOU SUCCEEDED, I ISSUED A LIMITING 7 INSTRUCTION ON THAT DOCUMENT SAYING YOU CAN'T 8 CONSIDER THIS FOR THE AMOUNT OF DISPUTE, AMOUNT IN 9 DISPUTE OR FOR LIABILITY BECAUSE IT IS COVERED BY 10 FEDERAL RULE OF EVIDENCE 408. 11 SO I JUST FIND APPLE'S POSITION ENTIRELY INCONSISTENT. YOU KNOW, ON THE ONE HAND YOU'RE 12 13 SAYING, WELL, THE BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP IS A REASON 14 WHY APPLE DIDN'T HAVE TO PRESERVE DOCUMENTS --15 DIDN'T HAVE AN OBLIGATION TO PRESERVE DOCUMENTS, 16 BUT IT'S NOT A BASIS FOR SAMSUNG TO DO THE SAME. 17 OR YOU'RE SAYING, WELL, AUGUST OF 2010 18 WAS THE DATE BY WHICH SAMSUNG HAD A DUTY TO 19 PRESERVE DOCUMENTS, BUT NOT APPLE. IT'S JUST ENTIRELY INCONSISTENT AND I AM 20 21 NOT GOING TO -- I MEAN, THIS -- I'M AFFIRMING THAT 22 AUGUST 2010 DATE WAS THE DATE TO START PRESERVING 23 DOCUMENTS BECAUSE THERE WAS A REASONABLE 24 APPREHENSION OF LITIGATION ON BOTH SIDES. 25 AND IT APPLIES TO BOTH SIDES. YOU'RE

BOTH UNDER THE SAME OBLIGATION. AND I THINK IT'S WORSE -- I THINK THE LANGUAGE THAT IS IN MICRON TECH, I MEAN, SURELY THE PLAINTIFF KNOWS BETTER THAN THE DEFENDANT WHEN LITIGATION IS ACTUALLY GOING TO COMMENCE.

1

2

3

4

5

6 SO ANYWAY, I THINK THAT APPLE'S TAKING 7 THE VERY AGGRESSIVE POSITION THAT AUGUST OF 2010 IS 8 THE DATE THAT DOCUMENT PRESERVATION OBLIGATIONS 9 BEGAN, AND YET APPLE DID NOTHING UNTIL -- FOR EIGHT 10 MONTHS UNTIL APRIL OF 2011, DIDN'T SERVE A SINGLE 11 LITIGATION HOLD NOTICE, WAS FULLY AWARE THAT IT HAD 12 ITS OWN, YOUR E-MAIL ACCOUNT IS TOO FULL, START 13 DELETING DOCUMENTS TO GET IT BELOW A CERTAIN 14 VOLUME. YOU'RE EQUALLY CULPABLE.

AND THE FACT THAT MR. JOBS NEVER GOT A LITIGATION HOLD NOTICE WHEN HE'S AN INVENTOR ON THE D'087, THE D'677, THE D'889?

18 SO I ALSO AM GOING TO ISSUE AN ADVERSE
19 INFERENCE ORDER AGAINST APPLE. BUT IT'S GOING TO
20 BE A MIRROR IMAGE. IT'S GOING TO BE THE SAME
21 LANGUAGE.

SO LET ME GO AHEAD AND HEAR FROM APPLE.
WHAT DO YOU THINK?
MS. TUCHER: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.

MS. TUCHER: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
 ALISON TUCHER FROM MORRISON & FOERSTER ON BEHALF OF

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page26 of 230 3737
1	APPLE.
2	WE APPRECIATE THAT YOU ARE AFFIRMING THE
3	AUGUST DATE THAT JUDGE GREWAL FOUND APPLIED TO
4	SAMSUNG.
5	WE ARE PREPARED FOR YOU TO JUDGE APPLE'S
6	CONDUCT BY THE SAME STANDARDS THAT YOU APPLY IN
7	JUDGING SAMSUNG'S CONDUCT, BUT I WOULD POINT OUT
8	SOME IMPORTANT DIFFERENCES.
9	THE REASON THAT THE AUGUST DATE APPLIES
10	AGAINST SAMSUNG BUT DOES NOT APPLY AGAINST APPLE IS
11	BECAUSE ONLY SAMSUNG KNEW WHAT SAMSUNG WAS GOING TO
12	DO BETWEEN AUGUST AND APRIL.
13	SAMSUNG KNEW THAT THEY WERE GOING TO
14	CONTINUE TO COPY APPLE, THAT THEY WERE GOING TO
15	CONTINUE TO BRING INFRINGING PRODUCTS TO MARKET,
16	AND IN THEIR INTERNAL DOCUMENTS, WE SEE THAT THAT'S
17	WHAT THEY WERE DOING.
18	THAT'S THE EVIDENCE THAT JUDGE GREWAL HAD
19	BEFORE HIM WHEN HE DECIDED THAT AUGUST WAS THE
20	CRITICAL DATE FOR SAMSUNG.
21	HE ALSO HAD SAMSUNG'S ADMISSION IN THE
22	LITIGATION HOLD NOTICE THAT THEY KNEW THAT
23	LITIGATION WAS REASONABLY LIKELY, PRECISELY BECAUSE
24	THEY KNEW THAT THEY WERE GOING TO CONTINUE TO

25 INFRINGE APPLE'S INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

APPLE DIDN'T KNOW ANY OF THOSE THINGS, 1 2 AND THAT'S WHY APPLE IS IN A DIFFERENT SITUATION 3 WITH REGARD TO WHAT THE TRIGGER DATE SHOULD BE. BOTH SIDES KNEW THAT THEY HAD A BUSINESS 4 5 RELATIONSHIP. BUT SAMSUNG KNEW THAT THE BUSINESS 6 RELATIONSHIP WASN'T GOING TO KEEP THEM FROM 7 COPYING. 8 APPLE KNEW THAT THE PARTIES WERE TALKING 9 AND THAT IT COULD VERY WELL MAKE A DIFFERENCE 10 BECAUSE APPLE KNEW AND SAMSUNG KNEW THAT APPLE WAS 11 SAMSUNG'S LARGEST CUSTOMER. 12 APPLE HAD A REASON TO BELIEVE THAT THAT 13 WOULD MAKE A DIFFERENCE TO SAMSUNG. IT TURNED OUT 14 IT DIDN'T. 15 WHEN APPLE LEARNED THAT IT DIDN'T, APPLE 16 HAD REASONABLE APPREHENSION OF SUIT, BROUGHT SUIT, 17 ISSUED THE LITIGATION HOLD NOTICES AND SO ON. 18 THAT'S THE FIRST IMPORTANT -- ACTUALLY, 19 THAT'S THE SECOND IMPORTANT DIFFERENCE. 20 THE FIRST IMPORTANT DIFFERENCE IS THAT 21 JUDGE GREWAL ISSUED AN ORDER AGAINST SAMSUNG, AND 22 OF COURSE JUDGE GREWAL DID NOT ISSUE AN ORDER 23 AGAINST APPLE, SO THERE'S NOTHING TO AFFIRM WITH 24 REGARD TO APPLE WITH REGARD TO THE AUGUST TRIGGER 25 DATE.

1 BUT MOVING ON FROM THAT, THE MOST 2 IMPORTANT DIFFERENCE IS THAT THERE'S ABSOLUTELY NO 3 EVIDENCE OF ANY DOCUMENTS DESTROYED AT APPLE, AND THERE'S COPIOUS EVIDENCE OF SPECIFIC DOCUMENTS THAT 4 5 ARE RELEVANT TO THE LITIGATION THAT WERE DESTROYED 6 AT SAMSUNG. 7 SO, FOR EXAMPLE, IN OUR BRIEF OF THIS MORNING, WE POINTED OUT THE EVIDENCE THAT 8 9 WONG PYO HONG, THE HEAD OF PRODUCT STRATEGY, 10 PRODUCED ZERO E-MAILS IN THIS LITIGATION. WE KNOW HE HAD RESPONSIVE DOCUMENTS, BOTH 11 12 BEFORE AND AFTER AUGUST OF 2010. THEY INCLUDED 13 CRITICAL DOCUMENTS, INCLUDING DIRECTIONS TO HIS, HIS ENTIRE TEAM THAT THEY PREPARE COMPARISONS OF 14 15 PRODUCT IN DEVELOPMENT AT SAMSUNG AGAINST THE 16 COMPARABLE APPLE PRODUCTS. 17 WE KNOW THAT MIN-HYOUK LEE, WHO THE EVIDENCE SHOWS WAS THE PRIMARY DEVELOPER OF THE 18 19 GALAXY S PHONES THAT CAUSED THIS DISPUTE IN THE 20 FIRST PLACE, MIN-HYOUK LEE PRODUCED ZERO E-MAILS. 21 WE KNOW HE HAD RESPONSIVE E-MAILS FROM 22 AUGUST OF 2010 BECAUSE SAMSUNG WAS CONTINUING TO 23 ROLL OUT GALAXY S MODELS IN THE UNITED STATES RIGHT 24 THROUGH FEBRUARY OF 2011. 25 WE KNOW THAT HYONG SHIN PARK, WHO YOUR

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page29 of 230 3740
1	HONOR RULED COULD NOT COME TO TESTIFY, BUT WHO WAS
2	ON SAMSUNG'S LIST OF THE MOST RELEVANT WITNESSES IN
3	THE CASE, PRODUCED ZERO E-MAILS.
4	WE KNOW THAT SUNGSIK LEE PRODUCED ZERO
5	E-MAILS. SUNGSIK LEE IS ALSO SOMEONE WHO WAS ON
6	SAMSUNG'S ORIGINAL WITNESS LIST.
7	SO THESE ARE WITNESSES WHO ARE CRUCIAL TO
8	SAMSUNG'S CASE WHO PRODUCED ZERO E-MAILS. THAT'S
9	WHY YOU HAVE EVIDENCE THAT SAMSUNG SPOLIATED.
10	BUT APPLE IS IN A VERY, VERY DIFFERENT
11	SITUATION. THE ONE CUSTODIAN YOU MENTIONED IS
12	STEVE JOBS. APPLE HAS ALL OF STEVE JOBS' E-MAILS.
13	NONE HAVE BEEN SPOLIATED.
14	THE COURT: WELL, IF WE'RE GOING TO LOOK
15	AT THE STATISTICAL COMPARISONS, THE NUMBER THAT
16	WERE ACTUALLY PRODUCED FROM HIM AS CUSTODIAN IS FAR
17	DWARFED IN COMPARISON TO ALL OF THE E-MAILS THAT
18	WERE PRODUCED BY OTHERS IN WHICH HE WAS EITHER A
19	SENDER OR RECIPIENT.
20	MS. TUCHER: THE REASON I STARTED WITH
21	THE SPECIFICS OF MIN-HYOUK LEE AND DR. HONG IS
22	BECAUSE I WANTED TO MAKE CLEAR WE ARE NOT RELYING,
23	FIRST AND FOREMOST, ON STATISTICS.
24	WE ARE RELYING, FOR OUR EVIDENCE AGAINST
25	SAMSUNG, ON SPECIFIC E-MAILS FOR SPECIFIC

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page30 of 230 3741
1	CUSTODIANS THAT WE KNOW THEY SHOULD HAVE HAD AND
2	DIDN'T. IT'S TRUE THAT WE GENERALIZE THE
3	STATISTICS TO SHOW THE EXTENT OF THE PROBLEM.
4	BUT THE EXAMPLE OF STEVE JOBS, THERE'S NO
5	DISPUTE IN THE RECORD THAT APPLE ARCHIVES HIS
6	E-MAILS. THEY'VE DONE IT ON A REGULAR BASIS.
7	SO IF YOUR QUESTION IS, HOW COULD IT BE
8	THAT THERE'S THEN A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE NUMBER
9	OF E-MAILS PRODUCED FROM MR. JOBS' AND FROM OTHER
10	PEOPLE'S FILES THAT INVOLVE CORRESPONDENCE WITH
11	MR. JOBS, I CAN EXPLAIN SEVERAL DIFFERENT REASONS.
12	ONE IS FOR EACH CUSTODIAN, THERE WAS A
13	DIFFERENT WELL, FOR SETS OF CUSTODIANS, THERE
14	WERE DIFFERENT SEARCH TERMS. SO DEPENDING WHAT
15	SEARCH TERMS WERE USED TO EXAMINE ANY SET OF FILES,
16	YOU'RE GOING TO GET A DIFFERENT NUMBER OF E-MAILS.
17	ANOTHER IS SIMPLY I GUESS YOU'D CALLED
18	IT MULTIPLICATION. IF STEVE JOBS SENDS AN E-MAIL
19	TO 15 PEOPLE AND EACH OF THEM SAVE IT AND EACH OF
20	THEM PRODUCE THAT E-MAIL AND STEVE JOBS DOES,
21	YOU'RE GOING TO NOW HAVE 16 COPIES OF AN E-MAIL AND
22	ONLY ONE OF THEM IS FROM STEVE JOBS. THAT'S GOING
23	TO MAKE IT LOOK AS THOUGH STEVE JOBS ISN'T
24	PRODUCING AS MANY BECAUSE HE PRODUCED ONE OF THE
25	16. BUT IN FACT, HE PRODUCED EXACTLY THE SAME

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page31 of 230 3742
1	E-MAIL AS THE OTHER 15.
2	SO YOU CAN'T JUST LOOK AT THE STATISTICS
3	AND FROM THE STATISTICS ASSUME THAT E-MAILS HAVE
4	BEEN SPOLIATED.
5	THE COURT: BUT WHY WASN'T MR. JOBS GIVEN
6	A LITIGATION HOLD NOTICE?
7	MS. TUCHER: BECAUSE APPLE HAS MADE
8	SPECIFIC ARRANGEMENTS WITH MR. JOBS, IN LIGHT OF
9	HIS SPECIFIC ROLE AT THE COMPANY, AND PERHAPS IN
10	LIGHT OF OTHER REASONS AS WELL, TO COLLECT ALL OF
11	HIS E-MAILS ON A REGULAR BASIS.
12	HE WAS ALSO APPRISED, THROUGH
13	CONVERSATIONS THAT DIDN'T INVOLVE A WRITTEN NOTICE,
14	OF WHAT THE OBLIGATIONS WERE TO PRESERVE EVIDENCE.
15	THE COURT: WELL, I'M STILL NOT
16	PERSUADED. DO YOU NOT FEEL THAT THERE'S SOME
17	TENSION BETWEEN SAYING THERE WAS A DISPUTE AS OF
18	AUGUST OF 2010, THEREFORE, DOCUMENTATION FROM THAT
19	MEETING SHOULD BE PROTECTED UNDER FEDERAL RULE OF
20	EVIDENCE 408? SAMSUNG HAD AN OBLIGATION TO
21	PRESERVE DATA BECAUSE SAMSUNG HAD A REASONABLE
22	APPREHENSION OF LITIGATION WITH ITSELF AND NOT WITH
23	ANOTHER PARTY? I MEAN, IT JUST DOESN'T MAKE SENSE.
24	MS. TUCHER: I DO UNDERSTAND WHY YOU SEE
25	A TENSION. I BELIEVE THE TENSION IS EXPLAINABLE.

1 BUT I THINK THE MOST IMPORTANT POINT HERE 2 IS THAT THE TRIGGER POINT IS NOT DISPOSITIVE. 3 BECAUSE SAMSUNG HAS TO PROVE, THEY HAVE TO HAVE EVIDENCE NOT ONLY OF A TRIGGER POINT, BUT OF 4 5 DESTRUCTION, AND THEY HAVE NO EVIDENCE OF 6 DESTRUCTION. 7 IF THEY DIDN'T THINK THAT THEY'D SEEN ENOUGH OF STEVE JOBS' E-MAILS, THEY COULD HAVE 8 ASKED FOR MORE. THEY COULD HAVE LOOKED AT THE 9 10 STATISTICS AND SAID "THE STATISTICS SUGGEST YOU 11 SHOULD HAVE GIVEN US MORE STEVE JOBS E-MAILS." OR 12 THEY COULD HAVE LOOKED AT SEARCH TERMS AND SAID 13 "YOU SHOULD HAVE SEARCHED FOR A BROADER CATEGORY OF 14 DOCUMENTS FROM MR. JOBS." 15 THE COURT: BUT WHEN THE SHOE WAS ON THE 16 OTHER FOOT, YOU WERE ARGUING, HOW CAN WE PROVE 17 SOMETHING THAT DOESN'T EXIST ANYMORE? 18 BUT REGARDLESS, THEY HAVE A LOT OF 19 STATISTICAL INFORMATION FAR BEYOND MR. JOBS, AND 20 WHY, YOU KNOW, LITIGATION HOLD NOTICES WERE GIVEN 21 LATE TO SCOTT FORSTALL, WHO TESTIFIED DURING THE 22 TRIAL, WHO WAS AN INVENTOR ON SOME OF THE PATENTS, 23 I JUST DON'T FEEL, BASED ON THE RECORD, THAT APPLE 24 FULFILLED ITS OWN OBLIGATIONS TO TIMELY ISSUE 25 LITIGATION HOLD NOTICES.

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page33 of 230 3744 1 MS. TUCHER: YOUR HONOR, THIS IS TOO 2 IMPORTANT AN ISSUE FOR ME TO JUST SKIP OVER OTHER 3 CUSTODIANS. I STARTED WITH MR. JOBS BECAUSE YOU 4 MENTIONED HIM. 5 BUT LET'S TAKE THE EXAMPLE OF 6 SCOTT FORSTALL. HE HAS LITERALLY DOZENS OF 7 DOCUMENT RETENTION NOTICES THAT HE'S RECEIVED. I 8 THINK THE NUMBER IS SOMETHING LIKE 78. 9 THE COURT: RIGHT. BUT YOU KNOW WHAT? 10 YOU DON'T GET TO SAY "BECAUSE I HAVE LITIGATION 11 WITH EVERY OTHER SMARTPHONE MANUFACTURER IN THE WORLD, OR WHOEVER IT IS, THAT THAT RELIEVES ME OF 12 13 MY OBLIGATION TO PRESERVE DOCUMENTS IN THIS CASE 14 FOR ISSUES AND PRODUCTS AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY 15 THAT IS THE SUBJECT OF THIS CASE." 16 I WAS NOT PERSUADED BY THE LIST OF 17 OTHER -- YOU KNOW, OBVIOUSLY NO ONE WOULD DISPUTE 18 THAT APPLE IS INVOLVED IN A LOT OF LITIGATIONS, SO 19 THAT JUST DOESN'T ABSOLVE APPLE OF ITS OBLIGATION 20 TO DO LITIGATION HOLDS THAT ARE SPECIFIC TO THIS 21 CASE. 22 MS. TUCHER: APPLE UNDERSTANDS ITS 23 OBLIGATION TO ISSUE LITIGATION HOLDS THAT ARE 24 SPECIFIC TO THIS CASE, AND IT DID. 25 BUT THE REASON THAT IT'S IMPORTANT THAT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page34 of 230 3745
1	MR. FORSTALL WAS SUBJECT TO 78 DOCUMENT RETENTION
2	NOTICES IN OTHER LITIGATIONS IS THAT HE'S ALSO HAD
3	HIS DOCUMENTS COLLECTED MANY TIMES IN OTHER
4	LITIGATIONS.
5	AND WHEN APPLE GOES TO COLLECT DOCUMENTS
6	FROM A CUSTODIAN LIKE MR. FORSTALL, IT DOESN'T JUST
7	SAY "HERE'S THE SPECIFIC DISPUTE, FIND ME THE
8	RELEVANT E-MAILS."
9	IT SENDS IN AN OUTSIDE VENDOR TO DO A
10	WHOLESALE COLLECTION OF ALL WORK-RELATED E-MAILS.
11	SO BECAUSE MR. FORSTALL WAS A CUSTODIAN IN OTHER
12	LITIGATIONS AND PERIODICALLY THAT'S HAPPENED TO
13	HIM, PERIODICALLY HE GETS AN ENTIRE SNAPSHOT, AN
14	ENTIRE COPY OF HIS WORK-RELATED E-MAILS RETAINED.
15	AND THOSE ARE AVAILABLE TO THIS DAY. IF
16	THERE HAD BEEN A DISPUTE IN THIS CASE ABOUT WHETHER
17	MR. FORSTALL'S E-MAIL COLLECTION HAD BEEN ADEQUATE,
18	OR WHETHER HIS PRESERVATION HAD BEGUN EARLY ENOUGH,
19	APPLE COULD HAVE SAID, WHEN THE ISSUE FIRST AROSE,
20	"WE'LL SHOW YOU ALL OF THE RELEVANT E-MAILS FROM
21	MR. FORSTALL BECAUSE WE HAVE THEM."
22	THERE IS NO SPOLIATION MOTION UNTIL THERE
23	IS EVIDENCE OF DESTROYED, DESTROYED EVIDENCE.
24	AND SO USING THE EXAMPLE OF MR. JOBS OR
25	USING THE EXAMPLE OF MR. FORSTALL OR WE CAN KEEP

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page35 of 230 3746
1	GOING DOWN THE LIST OF CUSTODIANS, WE CAN TALK
2	ABOUT ANY ONE THAT YOU WANT IN OUR PAPERS THIS
3	MORNING, WE TALKED ABOUT THE NINE THAT SAMSUNG HAD
4	CHOSEN WHEN THEY DID THIS, LET'S CALL IT
5	DISCREPANCY ANALYSIS.
6	THEY MADE A TABLE OF NINE CUSTODIANS AND
7	SAID THESE ARE THE NINE PEOPLE WHO DIDN'T PRODUCE
8	ENOUGH E-MAIL IF YOU COMPARE WHAT THEY PRODUCED
9	FROM THEIR OWN FILES TO WHAT OTHER PEOPLE PRODUCED
10	OF CORRESPONDENCE INVOLVING THEM.
11	SO WE LOOKED AT THOSE NINE AND WE SAID,
12	DID THEY NOT SAVE E-MAIL FROM FAR ENOUGH BACK?
13	AND WE FOUND THAT MORE THAN
14	THREE-QUARTERS OF THE E-MAIL THAT THEY PRODUCED,
15	THOSE NINE EMPLOYEES PRODUCED, PRE-DATES AUGUST OF
16	2010.
17	SO IF THERE'S A QUESTION OF WHETHER THOSE
18	NINE EMPLOYEES SPOLIATED E-MAIL BECAUSE THEY DIDN'T
19	GET A DOCUMENT RETENTION NOTICE UNTIL SPRING OF
20	2011, WE CAN ANSWER THAT 100 PERCENT WITH
21	CONFIDENCE THAT THAT DIDN'T HAPPEN, BECAUSE WE KNOW
22	THAT THEY SAVED E-MAILS FROM BEFORE AUGUST OF 2010,
23	MORE THAN THREE QUARTERS OF THE E-MAILS THEY
24	PRODUCED. FOR SOME OF THEM IT'S 88 PERCENT.
25	THEY WOULDN'T HAVE BEEN SAVING ALL OF

1	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page36 of 230 3747
1	THOSE E-MAILS AND APPLE WOULDN'T HAVE BEEN ABLE TO
2	PRODUCE ALL OF THOSE E-MAILS IF, AS SAMSUNG
3	CONTENDS, APPLE IS SOMEHOW SPOLIATING EVIDENCE
4	BECAUSE IT DIDN'T ISSUE A DOCUMENT RETENTION NOTICE
5	IN AUGUST.
6	THAT'S THE HEART OF OUR CASE. THAT'S
7	THE THAT'S ONE OF THE MANY PIECES OF EXPLANATION
8	FOR WHY SAMSUNG'S STATISTICAL ANALYSIS DOESN'T
9	PROVE SPOLIATION.
10	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. IS THERE ANYTHING
11	ELSE THAT YOU'D LIKE TO STATE?
12	MS. TUCHER: I WOULD LIKE TO ADDRESS ANY
13	CUSTODIAN ABOUT WHOM YOUR HONOR HAS QUESTIONS
14	BECAUSE IT'S IMPORTANT TO MY CLIENT THAT YOU
15	UNDERSTAND THAT FOR EVERY SINGLE ONE OF THE
16	CUSTODIANS, WE HAVE AN ADEQUATE PROGRAM IN PLACE.
17	THE COURT: WHY DIDN'T YOU SERVE A
18	LITIGATION HOLD NOTICE IN AUGUST OF 2010?
19	MS. TUCHER: BECAUSE IN AUGUST OF 2010 WE
20	DIDN'T REASONABLY APPREHEND LITIGATION.
21	THE COURT: OKAY. BUT YOU'RE ARGUING
22	THAT YOU SHOULD GET EVIDENCE EXCLUDED AT TRIAL
23	BASED ON FEDERAL RULE OF EVIDENCE 408 BECAUSE THERE
24	IS A DISPUTE. THAT'S WHAT MR. MUELLER ARGUED AND
25	HE SUCCEEDED.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page37 of 230 3748
1	(DISCUSSION OFF THE RECORD BETWEEN
2	COUNSEL.)
3	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, WE'VE GONE BACK
4	TO CHECK AND MR. JOBS' RECORDS INDICATE A
5	LITIGATION HOLD NOTICE WAS PROVIDED IN
6	APPLE/SAMSUNG ON APRIL 20TH, 2011. SO MR. JOBS DID
7	RECEIVE A LITIGATION HOLD NOTICE IN THIS CASE
8	AROUND THE TIME THE COMPLAINT WAS FILED.
9	THE COURT: WHEN DID MR. FORSTALL GET
10	HIS?
11	MR. JACOBS: I DON'T HAVE THAT ONE IN
12	THIS RECORD.
13	IN THE CASE OF TO ANSWER YOUR SPECIFIC
14	QUESTION WHILE MS. TUCHER IS LOOKING, OBVIOUSLY YOU
15	CAN HAVE A DISAGREEMENT THAT GIVES RISE TO A
16	SETTLEMENT NEGOTIATION BEFORE YOU THINK THAT THAT
17	AGREEMENT IS GOING TO GIVE RISE TO THE LITIGATION,
18	AND THE DOCUMENTS OF COURSE THEMSELVES ARE LABELED
19	RULE 408 TO ENCOURAGE A SETTLEMENT DISCUSSION AND
20	AVOID THE NEED FOR LITIGATION AND AVOID THE NEED
21	FOR OUTSIDE COUNSEL AND TO GET ALL OF THAT
22	LAUNCHED. SO THE TWO ARE NOT CONCEPTUALLY
23	INCONSISTENT.
24	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. I'M GOING TO
25	START COUNTING TOWARDS YOUR OBJECTIONS TIME BECAUSE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page38 of 230 3749
1	THIS WAS YOUR VERY FIRST OBJECTION AND I'VE HEARD,
2	WHAT, ABOUT 20, 25 MINUTES ON THIS.
3	MS. TUCHER: THEN LET ME QUICKLY ANSWER
4	YOUR QUESTION ABOUT MR. FORSTALL.
5	THE COURT: GO AHEAD.
б	MS. TUCHER: HE RECEIVED HIS FIRST
7	DOCUMENT RETENTION NOTICE ON JUNE 28TH OF 2011.
8	HIS PATENT, THE '163 PATENT, WAS NOT IN THE
9	ORIGINAL COMPLAINT. THAT WAS IN THE AMENDED
10	COMPLAINT, SO THAT WAS WITHIN DAYS.
11	HE RECEIVED A SECOND DOCUMENT RETENTION
12	NOTICE A MONTH LATER.
13	AND THAT'S JUST IN THIS CASE. HE AS I
14	SAID, HE HAD DOZENS OF EARLIER CASES.
15	STEVEN LEMANY, WHO'S ANOTHER CUSTODIAN
16	THAT SAMSUNG MADE A BIG DEAL, RECEIVED A SERIES OF
17	DOCUMENT RETENTION NOTICES IN THIS CASE AND, WHEN
18	HE WAS DEPOSED, HE WAS ASKED ABOUT THE DOCUMENT
19	COLLECTION OF HIS FILES AND HE SAID "THEY'VE COME
20	IN SO MANY TIMES TO COPY ALL OF MY WORK-RELATED
21	E-MAILS, I CAN'T TELL YOU WHICH HAPPENED FOR WHICH
22	CASE ON WHICH DATE."
23	SO THIS IS PART OF THE CULTURE OF
24	PRESERVATION AT APPLE THAT INFORMS APPLE'S DECISION
25	ABOUT WHEN IT HAS TO ISSUE LITIGATION NOTICES,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page39 of 230 3750
1	LITIGATION RETENTION NOTICES, AND THAT I THINK
2	CONCLUSIVELY PROVES THAT THERE'S NO EVIDENCE OF
3	DESTRUCTION OF DOCUMENTS HERE.
4	THANK YOU.
5	THE COURT: OKAY. THANK YOU.
6	DOES SAMSUNG WANT TO RESPOND?
7	MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR, UNLESS YOU HAVE
8	SPECIFIC QUESTIONS OF SAMSUNG, I KNOW WE HAVE A LOT
9	TO ACCOMPLISH TODAY AND TO GET READY FOR TOMORROW.
10	SO IF THERE'S SPECIFIC QUESTIONS, MS. ESTRICH, A
11	PARTNER OF MINE, WILL ADDRESS THEM. OTHERWISE WE
12	CAN MOVE ON.
13	THE COURT: WELL, YOU WANT TO ADDRESS
14	THIS SMALL POINT ABOUT DR. HONG NOT PRODUCING ANY
15	E-MAIL?
16	MR. JOHNSON: I'LL LET MS. ESTRICH HANDLE
17	THAT.
18	THE COURT: AND DR. MIN-HYOUK LEE, OR
19	MR. MIN-HYOUK LEE.
20	MS. ESTRICH: FIRST OF ALL, THANK YOU,
21	YOUR HONOR. SUSAN ESTRICH FROM QUINN EMMANUEL FOR
22	SAMSUNG.
23	DR. HONG, THE E-MAIL THAT THEY CALL OUT,
24	IS A MARCH 2010 E-MAIL DEALING WITH THE IPAD 2.
25	THEY ALSO CALL OUT A PX 43 E-MAIL WHICH

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page40 of 230 ³⁷⁵¹
1	WAS FROM FEBRUARY 2010.
2	IN THE CASE OF MR. MIN-HYOUK LEE, EXCUSE
3	ME
4	THE COURT: I'M LOOKING AT ONE APRIL 17TH
5	OF 2011 REGARDING COMPARISONS OF APPLE PRODUCTS.
6	MS. ESTRICH: YOUR HONOR, WHAT I WOULD
7	SIMPLY SAY IS THAT IN OUR BRIEF, WE CALL OUT JUST
8	AS MANY, IF NOT MORE, E-MAILS FROM VARIOUS
9	CUSTODIANS THAT WERE SIMPLY NOT PRODUCED BY THOSE
10	CUSTODIANS.
11	I'LL GIVE YOU A COUPLE OF EXAMPLES THAT
12	THE BRIEF HAS DETAILED TABLES THAT, IN EACH CASE,
13	ARE AS DETAILED AND AS TROUBLING, IF THEY ARE
14	TROUBLING, AS THEIRS.
15	BUT WE'RE REFERRING TO MR. JOBS. I THINK
16	THE NUMBER ON MR. JOBS IS THAT THERE'S SO MANY
17	NUMBERS HERE BUT MR. JOBS PRODUCED ZERO E-MAILS
18	FROM AUGUST TO APRIL. 51 CUSTODIAL E-MAILS TOTAL,
19	AND WE COUNTED, BASED ON THEIR COUNT AS WELL, 1670
20	NON-CUSTODIAN E MAILS.
21	MR. IVE PRODUCED NINE E-MAILS FROM AUGUST
22	TO APRIL, 45 OVERALL, AND 6
23	THE COURT: BUT WHY ARE WE GETTING ZERO
24	FOR DR. HONG AND MR. LEE?
25	MS. ESTRICH: I THINK THE MAJORITY IN

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page41 of 230 3752
1	MR. LEE'S CASE, HE WAS THE DESIGNER WHO FINISHED
2	HIS PRODUCT THAT'S AT ISSUE IN JULY 2010. SO THERE
3	WOULD BE NO PARTICULAR REASON THAT WE WOULD ASSUME
4	THAT HE WOULD HAVE RESPONSIVE E-MAILS GOING TO THIS
5	CASE AFTER THE PRODUCT WAS RELEASED.
6	I THINK THE PROOF THAT I KNOW THAT THE
7	PROOF THAT APPLE OFFERED AS TO OUR SPOLIATION
8	CONSISTED ENTIRELY OF CALLING OUT INDIVIDUALS,
9	WHICH WE DID IN THEIRS, AND PROVIDING CHARTS, BOTH
10	OF CUSTODIAL AND NON-CUSTODIAL PRODUCTION.
11	AND IN BOTH CASES, BOTH SIDES WERE ABLE
12	TO SHOW THAT THERE WAS A REAL DISCREPANCY.
13	IN APPLE'S CASE, AS THEY'VE ACKNOWLEDGED,
14	THEY DID NOT ISSUE A LITIGATION HOLD NOTICE IN
15	AUGUST 2010. THEY CONTINUED TO HAVE A POLICY WHERE
16	EMPLOYEES WERE REGULARLY REMINDED TO AUTOMATICALLY
17	ELIMINATE THEIR DOCUMENTS.
18	THIS WOULD BE THE FIRST CASE, YOUR HONOR,
19	IN WHICH A DEFENDANT IS HELD TO AN EARLIER DATE
20	THAN A PLAINTIFF.
21	AS YOU MENTIONED, <u>MICRON</u> SUGGESTS JUST
22	THE OPPOSITE.
23	I THINK OUR BRIEFS, WE'VE BRIEFED THIS
24	MANY, MANY TIMES, MAKE CLEAR THAT OUR STATISTICAL
25	SHOWING AND OUR CALL OUTS OF INDIVIDUAL INVENTORS,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page42 of 230 3753
1	SUCH AS MR. JOBS PRODUCING NOTHING FROM HIS FILES,
2	IS EQUIVALENT TO THEIRS.
3	AND THE SPECIFIC CALL OUTS AS TO
4	DOCUMENTS CAME FROM OTHER CUSTODIANS AND THEY HAVE
5	PREVIOUSLY ARGUED, "WELL, YOU'RE CALLING OUT
6	MR. JOBS, BUT YOU GOT IT FROM SOMEBODY ELSE," OR
7	"YOU'RE CALLING OUT MR. IVE, BUT YOU GOT IT FROM
8	SOMEBODY ELSE."
9	AND IN EVERY CASE, THE SAME IS TRUE ON
10	OUR SIDE.
11	SO WE AGREE WITH THE COURT. WE'VE TAKEN
12	THE POSITION CONSISTENTLY THAT APRIL WAS THE
13	APPROPRIATE DATE, BUT IF AUGUST WAS THE APPROPRIATE
14	DATE, THEN BOTH SIDES ARE SUBJECT TO GIVING
15	LITIGATION HOLD NOTICES.
16	AND IN SOME CASES, THEY DIDN'T ISSUE
17	LITIGATION HOLD NOTICES TO KEY CUSTODIANS UNTIL SIX
18	MONTHS AFTER THE SUIT WAS FILED.
19	SO, YOUR HONOR, IF, AS YOUR TENTATIVE
20	INSTRUCTION DOES, THE SAME STANDARDS ARE APPLIED TO
21	BOTH SIDES AND IF THE SAME STATISTICAL EVIDENCE
22	THAT IS USED TO PROVE THAT WE SPOLIATED, IF THAT'S
23	WHAT IS CONSIDERED, THE SAME TEST APPLIED TO THEM
24	PRODUCES EXACTLY THE SAME RESULT.
25	SO IT HAS BEEN OUR POSITION THAT NO

INSTRUCTION SHOULD BE GIVEN AS TO EITHER SIDE, BUT
 IF AN INSTRUCTION IS GIVEN AS TO US, THEN IT WOULD
 BE ABSOLUTELY UNFAIR AND UNPRECEDENTED TO HOLD THE
 OTHER SIDE, WHICH DIDN'T ISSUE LITIGATION HOLD
 NOTICES AND IN WHICH THERE ARE JUST AS MANY
 DISCREPANCIES, TO A DIFFERENT STANDARD.

7 THE COURT: LET ME ASK APPLE, IF I'M 8 GOING TO KEEP MY TENTATIVE AS MY FINAL AND ISSUE 9 THE IDENTICAL ADVERSE INFERENCE INSTRUCTIONS TO 10 BOTH SIDES, DO YOU WANT TO JUST HAVE AN AGREEMENT 11 THAT I'M NOT GOING TO ISSUE ONE TO EITHER SIDE, OR 12 DO YOU WANT ME TO JUST GO AHEAD AND DO IT AS TO 13 BOTH SIDES?

14MS. ESTRICH: I THINK OUR VIEW IS THAT WE15WOULD AGREE TO HAVE NONE ISSUED AS TO EITHER SIDE.

16 WE HAVE HUNDREDS OF PAGES OF
17 INSTRUCTIONS, AS I UNDERSTAND, AND AN INSTRUCTION
18 THAT IS THE SAME AS TO BOTH SIDES IS, IN SOME
19 SENSE, ONE THAT BALANCES.

BUT WE HAVE NOT PREVIOUSLY DISCUSSEDTHIS, BUT THAT'S OUR POSITION.

MS. TUCHER: YOUR HONOR, MAY I MENTION
SEVERAL POINTS BEFORE I ANSWER THAT QUESTION -THE COURT: OKAY.
MS. TUCHER: -- REALIZING THAT IT COMES

Г	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page44 of 230 3755
1	
1	OFF OUR CLOCK.
2	THE COURT: WELL, I'LL GIVE YOU A FEW
3	MINUTES FOR FREE RIGHT NOW.
4	MS. TUCHER: THANK YOU.
5	COUNSEL MENTIONED THE REMINDERS THAT GO
6	OUT TO CERTAIN APPLE EMPLOYEES ABOUT THE SIZE OF
7	THEIR E-MAIL BOXES.
8	A COUPLE THINGS THAT ARE REALLY IMPORTANT
9	TO KNOW. FIRST OF ALL, MOST OF THE CUSTODIANS THAT
10	ARE OF INTEREST IN THIS CASE DIDN'T GET THOSE
11	NOTICES AT ALL BECAUSE THEY WERE SUBJECT TO THE
12	LITIGATION TO THE DOCUMENT RETENTION HOLDS AND,
13	BECAUSE OF THEIR STATUS IN OTHER LITIGATIONS, THEY
14	DIDN'T GET THOSE NOTICES.
15	SO WE HAVE NO EVIDENCE IN THE RECORD OF
16	ANY PARTICULAR CUSTODIAN IN THIS CASE GETTING EVEN
17	THAT KIND OF WEAK REMINDER THAT THEY OUGHT TO KEEP
18	TRACK OF THE SIZE OF THEIR E-MAILS.
19	SECONDLY, JUST
20	THE COURT: WHAT IS THE SIZE, ANYWAY,
21	THAT'S PERMISSIBLE OR IDEAL? WHEN DO YOU START
22	GETTING NOTICES THAT YOUR E-MAIL ACCOUNT IS TOO
23	BIG?
24	MS. TUCHER: I CAN'T TELL YOU EXACTLY
25	WHEN YOU START GETTING THEM.

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page45 of 230 3756

BUT THE POINT I WANTED TO MAKE THAT'S 1 2 RELATED TO THAT IS THERE'S ABSOLUTELY NO 3 REQUIREMENT, NO PRESSURE OR ANY OTHER -- ANYTHING THAT TELLS APPLE EMPLOYEES THAT THEY HAVE TO GET 4 5 RID OF THAT E-MAIL. THEY CAN SAVE IT TO THEIR --6 THE COURT: WELL, IF I'M TOLD, "YOUR 7 E-MAIL ACCOUNT IS TOO FULL, " I THINK THE 8 UNDERSTANDING IS I'M SUPPOSED TO START DELETING. 9 MS. TUCHER: YOUR HONOR, I CAN'T TELL YOU 10 HOW LONG I'VE BEEN GETTING AUTO GENERATED MESSAGES 11 OF THAT SORT. 12 THE COURT: BUT YOU COULD -- YOU CAN 13 CHOOSE TO IGNORE IT, BUT YOU STILL RECEIVE THE 14 MESSAGE THAT YOU NEED TO REDUCE THE SIZE, RIGHT, BY 15 DELETION? 16 MS. TUCHER: SO FIRST OF ALL, NO EVIDENCE 17 OF SPECIFIC CUSTODIANS WHO RECEIVED THAT MESSAGE IN 18 THIS CASE, NUMBER ONE. 19 THE COURT: BUT YOU AGREE THAT THAT IS 20 THE PATTERN AND PRACTICE AT APPLE TO GIVE NOTICE TO 21 EMPLOYEES THAT THEIR E-MAIL ACCOUNTS HAVE BECOME 22 TOO VOLUMINOUS? 23 MS. TUCHER: NO. ONLY FOR EMPLOYEES WHO 24 ARE NOT SUBJECT TO A DOCUMENT RETENTION NOTICE IN 25 ANY CASE AT ALL.

AND I COULD GO THROUGH THE LIST. ALL THE CUSTODIANS WE'RE INTERESTED IN ARE SUBJECT TO DOCUMENT RETENTION NOTICES IN SOME OTHER CASE AND, BECAUSE OF THAT, THEY DIDN'T GET EVEN THIS REMINDER THAT THEY SHOULD KEEP TRACK OF THEIR E-MAIL IN-BOX SIZE.

SO ALTHOUGH SAMSUNG HAS ATTEMPTED TO DRAW
SOME SORT OF COMPARABILITY BETWEEN THESE E-MAIL
NOTICES THAT SOMETIMES GO OUT TO CERTAIN APPLE
EMPLOYEES, THERE'S NO EVIDENCE THAT THEY WENT OUT
TO THE CUSTODIANS WHO MATTER HERE. AND EVEN IF
THEY HAD GONE OUT, THERE'S NO EVIDENCE THAT IT
PRODUCED ANY DELETION OF THE E-MAILS.

SECOND POINT I WANTED TO MAKE.
MS. ESTRICH SAID -- PERHAPS BECAUSE SHE'S NOT FULLY
FAMILIAR WITH THE RECORD IN THE COURT BELOW -- THAT
THERE WERE SPECIFIC E-MAILS THAT SAMSUNG'S PAPERS
CALLED OUT THAT APPLE HAD LOST OR DESTROYED.

19 THAT IS SIMPLY NOT TRUE. SAMSUNG DIDN'T, 20 IN ANY OF THE PAPERS THAT THEY HAVE FILED, CITE A 21 SINGLE E-MAIL OR A SINGLE DOCUMENT THAT THEY 22 THOUGHT A CUSTODIAN SHOULD HAVE PRODUCED AND 23 DIDN'T. NOT A ONE. AND THAT IS THE REASON THAT 24 THEIR -- THAT THEIR MOTION MUST FAIL.

25

AND FINALLY, YOU ASKED ABOUT HONG AND LEE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page47 of 230 3758
1	DOCUMENTS, AND I IT SOUNDS LIKE YOU HAVE THE
2	APRIL 17TH E-MAIL IN FRONT OF YOU. I BROUGHT A
3	COPY OF IT JUST IN CASE.
4	WE ALSO HAVE OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT SHOW
5	MR. LEE, EVEN AFTER APRIL OF 2011, RECEIVING OR
б	SENDING DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE GALAXY S THAT
7	OTHER CUSTODIANS HAD AND OTHER CUSTODIANS THOUGHT
8	WERE RELEVANT. WE CITE THOSE IN OUR REPLY BRIEF
9	AND I'D BE HAPPY TO HAND YOU COPIES IF THAT WOULD
10	HELP YOU.
11	BUT THE POINT I WANTED TO MAKE IS JUST AS
12	THE AUGUST VERSUS APRIL QUESTION IS NOT DISPOSITIVE
13	AGAINST APPLE, IT'S NOT EVEN DISPOSITIVE AGAINST
14	SAMSUNG BECAUSE, TO THIS DAY, SAMSUNG IS DESTROYING
15	E-MAILS EVERY 14 DAYS. TO THIS DAY, THEY ARE
16	SPOLIATING EVIDENCE, AND NO MATTER HOW FAR BACK YOU
17	GO, AUGUST OR APRIL, APPLE WAS NOT.
18	AND THAT'S THE CRUCIAL DIFFERENCE BETWEEN
19	THE TWO AND THAT'S WHY APPLYING THE SAME STANDARD
20	TO BOTH COMPANIES COULD, SHOULD, AND WHEN
21	JUDGE GREWAL CONSIDERED THIS, DID LEAD TO A
22	SPOLIATION INSTRUCTION AGAINST SAMSUNG AND NOT A
23	SPOLIATION INSTRUCTION AGAINST APPLE.
24	THAT'S WHAT WE THINK IS THE APPROPRIATE
25	OUTCOME HERE.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page48 of 230 3759
1	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT.
2	MS. TUCHER: IT IS ALSO TRUE
3	THE COURT: SO IF I'M GOING TO ISSUE TWO,
4	THEN APPLE'S POSITION IS JUST GO WITH TWO?
5	MS. TUCHER: IT IS TRUE THAT IF YOU ARE
6	GOING TO ISSUE TWO, IT IS APPLE'S POSITION THAT
7	THAT SHOULDN'T HAPPEN.
8	THE COURT: SO YOU THEN WOULD ALSO AGREE
9	NEITHER SIDE WOULD GET IT?
10	MS. TUCHER: WE THINK IT WOULD BE BETTER
11	FOR NEITHER SIDE TO GET ONE THAN FOR BOTH SIDES TO
12	GET ONE.
13	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. THANK YOU ALL.
14	MR. JOHNSON: AND YOUR HONOR, JUST FOR
15	CLARIFICATION, IF YOUR HONOR DECIDES TO WITHDRAW
16	IF THERE IS NO INSTRUCTION TO BOTH SIDES, THEN
17	NEITHER SIDE SHOULD REALLY BE PERMITTED TO REFER TO
18	IT IN CLOSING FOR TOMORROW.
19	THE COURT: YES.
20	MR. JOHNSON: OKAY.
21	THE COURT: YES, I WOULD ASSUME THAT YOU
22	WOULDN'T. OTHERWISE I'D CLARIFIED IT WAS GOING OUT
23	AGAINST BOTH SIDES.
24	MS. ESTRICH: YOUR HONOR, I CAN RESPOND
25	TO THE SPECIFIC POINTS, BUT IN THE INTEREST OF
_ ~	

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page49 of 230 3760
1	TIME, IF YOU DON'T WANT ME TO, I WILL SIT RIGHT
2	DOWN.
3	THE COURT: NO. WE NEED TO GET THE JURY
4	INSTRUCTIONS DONE.
5	MS. ESTRICH: OKAY. THANK YOU VERY MUCH.
6	THE COURT: I APPRECIATE THAT.
7	LET'S THEN GO TO DO YOU STILL WANT ME
8	TO HOLD OFF ON THE VERDICT FORM AND DO JURY
9	INSTRUCTIONS NEXT?
10	MR. JACOBS: YES, YOUR HONOR.
11	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. SO LET'S GO TO
12	THE JURY INSTRUCTIONS.
13	NOW, HOW DO YOU RESPOND TO SPEND YOU
14	EACH HAVE AN HOUR. HOW DO YOU WANT TO SPEND YOUR
15	TIME? I WAS THINKING I CAN GIVE YOU JUST SOME
16	IF YOU WANT TO JUST SET SOME TIME ASIDE TO GO
17	THROUGH STRAIGHT WHATEVER YOU WANT TO PRESERVE, AND
18	THEN SOME TIME TO HAVE A MORE INTERACTIVE
19	DISCUSSION, BECAUSE I HAVE SOME OF YOUR HIGH
20	PRIORITIES I MIGHT ACCEPT OR I MIGHT MEET YOU
21	PARTWAY OR IT'S GOING TO INVOLVE A LITTLE BIT MORE
22	OF AN INTERACTIVE CONVERSATION. SO HOW DO YOU WANT
23	TO PROCEED?
24	MR. JACOBS: THAT WOULD BE SOME KIND
25	OF PROVISION LIKE THAT WOULD MAKE A LOT OF SENSE TO

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page50 of 230 3761
1	US.
2	THE COURT: OKAY. SO HOW MUCH TIME DO
3	YOU NEED FOR YOUR STRAIGHT PUTTING EVERYTHING ON
4	THE RECORD?
5	MR. JACOBS: PROBABLY 20 MINUTES FOR US,
6	YOUR HONOR.
7	MR. JOHNSON: ABOUT THE SAME. MAYBE NOT
8	QUITE AS LONG.
9	THE COURT: DO YOU WANT TO DO THAT FIRST
10	OR DO THAT SECOND?
11	MR. JACOBS: I WOULD DO IT SECOND, IF
12	ONLY BECAUSE GOING THROUGH THE HPO'S MAY
13	THE COURT: MAY MOOT SOME OF THEM?
14	MR. JACOBS: YES.
15	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. THAT'S
16	FINE. ALL RIGHT.
17	SO THIS IS WHAT I'D LIKE TO DO. WHAT IF
18	I JUST TOLD YOU WHAT THE TENTATIVE IS AS TO EACH
19	ONE AND THEN YOU CAN DECIDE HOW MUCH OF YOUR TIME
20	YOU WANT TO SPEND ON FIGHTING IT OR NOT. OKAY?
21	ALL RIGHT. SHOULD WE GO THROUGH
22	SAMSUNG'S FIRST?
23	OKAY. THE TIME IS NOW 2:42.
24	ALL RIGHT. WITH REGARD TO SALE IN THE
25	UNITED STATES, THAT'S DENIED. I DON'T BELIEVE THAT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page51 of 230 3762
1	DELIVERY INTO THE UNITED STATES IS REQUIRED. I
2	KNOW YOU RELY ON MINEBEA VERSUS PAPST AND THE OTHER
3	CASES. THOSE ARE OUT OF DISTRICT COURT CASES.
4	THEY'RE NOT BINDING ON ME.
5	FEDERAL CIRCUIT CASES REALLY SEEM TO
б	FOCUS ON WHERE THE ACTIVITY TOOK PLACE, SO I THINK
7	THE INSTRUCTION THAT'S IN THE INSTRUCTIONS NOW IS
8	MORE CONSISTENT WITH FEDERAL CIRCUIT LAW.
9	SO I'M DENYING THE SALE IN THE U.S.
10	DO YOU WANT TO FIGHT IT OR NO?
11	MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR, CAN WE GO
12	THROUGH THE WHOLE LIST AND THEN LET US DECIDE?
13	THE COURT: OH, OKAY. SURE. ALL RIGHT.
14	LET'S GO TO DESIGN PATENT COPYING, THAT'S
15	34.4(B). THIS IS DENIED.
16	WHILE IT'S TRUE THAT INTENT TO COPY IS
17	NOT RELEVANT TO AN INFRINGEMENT ANALYSIS, ADDING
18	ANOTHER INSTRUCTION WHEN THIS IS ALREADY COVERED
19	ELSEWHERE I THINK WOULD PLACE UNDUE EMPHASIS ON
20	THIS ISSUE AND I THINK IT'S A RELATIVELY MINOR
21	POINT AND SHOULDN'T BE OVEREMPHASIZED. SO THAT'S
22	DENIED.
23	NOW, WITH REGARD TO DESIGN PATENT
24	FUNCTIONALITY, I'M NOT PERSUADED BY AMINI
25	INNOVATION CORP. THAT SEEMS TO BE AN OUTLIER.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page52 of 230 3763					
1	THERE AREN'T ANY OTHER FED CIRCUIT CASES THAT ADOPT					
2	TRADE DRESS AS A TEST FOR FUNCTIONALITY AND DESIGN					
3	PATENTS.					
4	AND OTHERWISE I THINK THAT THE DICTATED					
5	BY FUNCTIONALITY STANDARD IS THE CORRECT STATEMENT					
б	OF THE LAW.					
7	NOW, I ALSO, I KNOW THAT I HAD					
8	PREVIOUSLY, WHEN I DID THE CLAIM CONSTRUCTION ON					
9	THE DESIGN PATENTS, HAD SAID I MIGHT ISSUE AN ORDER					
10	ON FUNCTIONALITY AND CALLING OUT SPECIFIC					
11	FUNCTIONS, BUT I'M NOT CONVINCED THAT, ON THE					
12	RECORD BEFORE US, ANY ADDITIONAL LIMITATIONS HAVE					
13	BEEN ESTABLISHED BASED ON FUNCTIONALITY, SO I DENY					
14	THAT REQUEST.					
15	NOW, THE ONE WHERE I COULD HAVE SOME					
16	MOVEMENT ON IS WHETHER WE WANT TO EVEN THOUGH					
17	THE PGH TECHNOLOGY FACTORS ARE NOT IN THE MODEL					
18	INSTRUCTIONS THAT WE'VE BEEN USING, I WOULD NOT BE					
19	OPPOSED TO INCLUDING THESE AS SOME FACTORS YOU MAY					
20	CONSIDER. I DON'T FEEL THAT STRONGLY.					
21	I MEAN, I PREFER GENERALLY AS YOU'VE					
22	SEEN WITH THE JURY INSTRUCTIONS I'VE ISSUED, I					
23	PREFER TO GO WITH THE MODEL LANGUAGE WITHOUT MUCH					
24	ALTERATION, BUT THAT'S THE ONE WHERE THERE COULD BE					
25	SOME POTENTIAL MOVEMENT.					

OKAY. LET'S GO TO 40 TO 43, DESIGN 1 2 PATENT DAMAGES. AS MUCH AS I WOULD LIKE TO MAKE 3 APPLE ELECT UPFRONT, I DON'T THINK THERE'S ANY LAW THAT REQUIRES THEM TO DO THAT, SO I'M NOT GOING TO 4 5 REQUIRE THAT EVEN THOUGH THAT CERTAINLY WOULD BE 6 HELPFUL. 7 NOW, I DO AGREE WITH YOU THAT THE 8 INSTRUCTIONS SHOULD BE CLEARER, A LITTLE BIT, TO 9 AVOID DOUBLE RECOVERY, AND THESE ARE VERY COMPLICATED INSTRUCTIONS AND I HAVE SOME CONCERNS, 10 11 WHICH IS WHY I ASKED THE PARTIES TO FILE THE 12 ADDITIONAL BRIEFING ON DAMAGES AND DOUBLE RECOVERY, 13 BECAUSE I SHARE THE SAME CONCERNS THAT SAMSUNG 14 DOES. 15 SO WHAT I MIGHT CONSIDER DOING IS MAYBE 16 REARRANGING THE INSTRUCTIONS, PUTTING LOST PROFITS 17 FIRST, THEN REASONABLE ROYALTY, THEN INFRINGER'S 18 PROFITS AND HAVING -- IN THE LOST PROFITS AND

19 REASONABLE ROYALTY INSTRUCTIONS, MAKE IT A LITTLE
20 MORE CLEAR THAT APPLE MAY RECOVER COMPENSATORY
21 DAMAGES IN THE FORM OF EITHER LOST PROFITS OR
22 REASONABLE ROYALTY; AND THEN IN THE, YOU KNOW,
23 INSTRUCTIONS SAYING THAT, LOOK, YOU CANNOT RECOVER
24 FOR BOTH COMPENSATORY DAMAGES AND AN INFRINGER'S
25 PROFITS FOR THE SAME SALE OF AN INFRINGING PRODUCT.

NOW, ALL OF THOSE INSTRUCTIONS ARE 1 2 ALREADY IN THE CURRENT SET, BUT I AM AMENABLE TO TRYING TO MAKE IT A LITTLE CLEARER IF YOU THINK 3 IT'S STILL POTENTIALLY MISLEADING OR IT MIGHT 4 5 CONFUSE THE JURY INTO THINKING THEY CAN GIVE DOUBLE 6 RECOVERY. SO THERE'S SOME FLEXIBILITY ON THAT ONE. 7 IF YOU HAVE SPECIFIC LANGUAGE THAT YOU 8 THINK WOULD HELP CLARIFY THAT, I'M OPEN TO IT. 9 LET'S GO TO 42, DESIGN PATENT DAMAGES. I 10 THINK THAT'S SORT OF ALONG THE SAME LINES AS WHAT 11 I'VE JUST DESCRIBED. I MIGHT BE WILLING TO DO A 12 LITTLE BIT MORE BY WAY OF INTRODUCTION IN SOME OF 13 THESE INSTRUCTIONS TO MAKE IT A LITTLE CLEARER. 14 TRADE DRESS FUNCTIONALITY, SO FOR TRADE 15 DRESS, I'M THINKING OF PERHAPS TAKING THIS DISC 16 GOLF LANGUAGE OUT. I THINK IT MIGHT BE CONFUSING 17 TO A JURY. 18 WITH REGARD TO YOUR CHANGE ON NUMBER 51, 19 PARAGRAPH 3, TO SAY "TO DETERMINE WHETHER A PRODUCT 20 FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL, YOU MAY CONSIDER THE 21 FOLLOWING FACTORS, " THAT'S FINE. 22 MODIFYING PARAGRAPH 4 TO DELETE "AFTER 23 CONSIDERING THESE FACTORS, " THAT'S OKAY. 24 YOUR REQUEST MODIFYING PARAGRAPH 5 TO 25 DELETE "ALTERNATIVE" AND REPLACING IT WITH "IN

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page55 of 230 3766					
1	ADDITION," THAT SEEMS OKAY.					
2	WITH REGARD TO TRADE DRESS DILUTION,					
3	WHICH WAS NUMBER 55, I'M GOING TO DENY SAMSUNG'S					
4	FIRST ARGUMENT. I DON'T BELIEVE THE LANGUAGE THE					
5	CLAIM IS MISSING IS ACTUALLY MISSING. IT'S IN THE					
6	PRECEDING SENTENCE, AND I DON'T THINK THERE'S					
7	ANYTHING MISLEADING ABOUT THE JURY INSTRUCTION					
8	ITSELF.					
9	NOW, YOU DO ASK THAT AT THE END OF THE					
10	INSTRUCTION, THE COURT JUST ADD A SENTENCE SAYING					
11	"THESE FACTORS SHOULD BE WEIGHED BY YOU GIVEN THE					
12	FACTS AND CIRCUMSTANCES OF THE CASE," I THINK					
13	THAT'S REASONABLE. THAT WOULD BE OKAY WITH ME.					
14	WITH REGARD TO TRADE DRESS NOTICE AND					
15	DAMAGES, I WOULD GRANT THAT. YOU WANT THE CLEAN					
16	COMPLETE INSTRUCTION WITH PART OF THE NINTH CIRCUIT					
17	MODEL INSTRUCTION CLARIFYING WHAT STATUTORY NOTICE					
18	IS, I'M WONDERING IF APPLE MIGHT BE WILLING TO					
19	STIPULATE TO THAT SINCE IT'S MODEL JURY INSTRUCTION					
20	LANGUAGE AND IT DOESN'T SEEM PARTICULARLY					
21	CONTROVERSIAL.					
22	SO HEARING THAT, HOW MUCH TIME DO YOU					
23	WANT TO SPEND ON THE HIGH PRIORITY OBJECTIONS AND					

24

25

HOW MUCH TIME DO YOU WANT TO JUST MAKE YOUR RECORD? MR. ZELLER: JUST ONE MOMENT, YOUR HONOR?

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page56 of 230 3767 1 THE COURT: OKAY. (DISCUSSION OFF THE RECORD BETWEEN 2 3 DEFENSE COUNSEL.) MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR, I THINK WE'RE 4 5 GOING TO TALK ABOUT THREE OR FOUR POTENTIALLY. 6 THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. CAN YOU 7 TELL ME --8 MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, WITH RESPECT 9 TO EXHAUSTION, WITHOUT GIVING UP OUR OBJECTIONS, 10 CAN WE PLEASE INCLUDE, IN THE COURT'S CURRENT 11 INSTRUCTION, THE STATEMENT "WHERE THE SPECIAL 12 ACTIVITIES INCLUDE, FOR EXAMPLE, WHERE A PRODUCT IS 13 DELIVERED." 14 IN OTHER WORDS, WE'RE OBJECTING TO THE 15 INSTRUCTION, BUT IF THE COURT IS INTENDING TO KEEP 16 WHAT IT HAS, IF WE CAN INCLUDE DELIVERY AS ONE OF 17 THE ESSENTIAL ACTIVITIES. 18 THE COURT: OKAY. LET ME HEAR FROM -- IS 19 THERE ANY OBJECTION FROM APPLE ON THAT ONE? 20 MR. SELWYN: YOUR HONOR, THERE IS AN 21 OBJECTION TO THAT. THERE'S NO REASON TO SINGLE OUT 22 THAT SPECIFIC EXAMPLE OF AN ACTIVITY IN THIS LIST. 23 IF YOU WERE TO GO DOWN THAT PATH, THERE 24 ARE OTHER THINGS THAT WE WOULD WANT TO IDENTIFY AS 25 EXAMPLES THAT THE JURY CAN CONSIDER.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page57 of 230 3768				
1	THE COURT: WELL, THERE ALREADY THIS				
2	WAS LARGELY FROM YOUR FROM APPLE'S INSTRUCTION				
3	OF NEGOTIATING A CONTRACT AND PERFORMING				
4	OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE CONTRACT, AND I THINK				
5	PERFORMING UNDER THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACT				
б	WOULD INCLUDE DELIVERY.				
7	MR. SELWYN: WE AGREE.				
8	MS. MAROULIS: THAT'S FINE, YOUR HONOR.				
9	THE COURT: SO PERFORMING OBLIGATIONS				
10	UNDER THE CONTRACT?				
11	MS. MAROULIS: INCLUDING WHERE DELIVERY				
12	TAKES PLACE.				
13	MR. SELWYN: THAT'S WHERE WE HAVE THE				
14	DISAGREEMENT. THERE'S NO POINT IN SINGLING OUT ONE				
15	EXAMPLE AMONG MANY THAT CAN BE INCLUDED UNDER THE				
16	RUBRIC OF PERFORMING UNDER THE CONTRACT.				
17	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. AND I BELIEVE				
18	THAT THERE IS SOME CASE LAW IN SUPPORT OF THIS				
19	EXACT LANGUAGE, RIGHT?				
20	MR. SELWYN: THERE IS.				
21	MS. MAROULIS: YES, YOUR HONOR.				
22	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. SO THAT'S DENIED.				
23	NEXT, GO AHEAD, PLEASE.				
24	YOU CAN CERTAINLY ARGUE THAT. I MEAN, IT				
25	DOES FALL WITHIN PERFORMING THE OBLIGATIONS UNDER				

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page58 of 230 3769					
1	THE CONTRACT.					
2	OKAY. WHAT ELSE?					
3	MR. ZELLER: JUST A FEW POINTS, YOUR					
4	HONOR.					
5	THE COURT: OKAY.					
6	MR. ZELLER: FIRST WITH RESPECT TO THE					
7	INSTRUCTION ON FUNCTIONALITY FOR A DESIGN PATENT.					
8	THE COURT: 39?					
9	MR. ZELLER: YES.					
10	THE COURT: OKAY.					
11	MR. ZELLER: BUT IT'S ACTUALLY A					
12	VARIATION ON SOMETHING THAT WE HAD RAISED.					
13	THE COURT WILL RECALL THAT UNDER					
14	RICHARDSON, AS WELL AS SOME OTHER FEDERAL CIRCUIT					
15	AUTHORITY, THE INFRINGEMENT COMPARISON THAT HAS TO					
16	BE DONE BY THE JURY NEEDS TO FACTOR OUT ELEMENTS					
17	THAT THEY FIND TO BE FUNCTIONAL, AND SO PROCEEDING					
18	FROM THE PREMISE THAT THEY'RE NOT GOING TO BE					
19	INSTRUCTED AS TO WHAT IS FUNCTIONAL AND WHAT ISN'T,					
20	BUT OF COURSE THAT WILL BE LEFT UP TO THEM TO					
21	DETERMINE, WE BELIEVE THEY NEED TO BE INSTRUCTED					
22	THAT ANYTHING THAT THEY FIND TO BE FUNCTIONAL UNDER					
23	THE COURT'S DEFINITION SHOULD NOT BE CONSIDERED FOR					
24	PURPOSES OF THE INFRINGEMENT COMPARISON.					
25	AND WE DON'T THINK AND WE LOOKED FOR					

I	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page59 of 230 ³⁷⁷⁰					
1	EQUIVALENT LANGUAGE ALONG THOSE LINES AND COULD NOT					
2	FIND ANY IN THE INSTRUCTIONS, YOUR HONOR.					
3	THE COURT: SO WHAT I'M SORRY. TELL					
4	ME EXACTLY WHAT WOULD YOU LIKE ADDED TO INSTRUCTION					
5	NUMBER 39?					
6	MR. ZELLER: THAT FOR ANY ELEMENTS OR					
7	FEATURES THAT THE JURY DETERMINES ARE FUNCTIONAL,					
8	THAT THE JURY SHOULD FACTOR OUT SIMILARITIES					
9	BETWEEN THE ACCUSED PRODUCTS AND THE ASSERTED					
10	DESIGN PATENTS FOR PURPOSES OF DETERMINING WHETHER					
11	OR NOT THE SIMILARITIES ARE DECEPTIVE.					
12	THE COURT: OKAY.					
13	MR. ZELLER: IN OTHER WORDS, THE					
14	APPLICATION OF THE INFRINGEMENT STANDARD.					
15	THE COURT: SORRY, BUT CAN YOU GIVE ME					
16	THAT AGAIN? FOR ANY ELEMENTS OR FEATURES THE JURY					
17	DETERMINES ARE FUNCTIONAL, THE JURY SHOULD FACTOR					
18	OUT ANY SIMILARITIES CAN YOU GO AHEAD?					
19	MR. ZELLER: BASED ON OR ANY					
20	SIMILARITIES BETWEEN THE ACCUSED DEVICE AND THE					
21	DESIGN PATENT BASED UPON THOSE ELEMENTS OR					
22	FEATURES.					
23	THE COURT: PATENT BASED UPON THOSE					
24	ELEMENTS OR FEATURES.					
25	OKAY. LET ME HEAR FROM APPLE. WHAT'S					

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page60 of 230 3771					
_						
1	YOUR VIEW ON THAT PARTICULAR LANGUAGE?					
2	MR. JACOBS: WELL, I THINK, FIRST OF ALL,					
3	WE'RE IN THE WRONG INSTRUCTION, YOUR HONOR.					
4	I BELIEVE THAT 39 IS ON INVALIDITY, LACK					
5	OF ORNAMENTALITY.					
6	THE COURT: WELL, THE LACK OF					
7	ORNAMENTALITY, IT DOES INCLUDE A LOT OF					
8	FUNCTIONAL UNFORTUNATELY, THAT IS WHERE WE PUT A					
9	LOT OF FUNCTIONAL DISCUSSION.					
10	MR. JACOBS: SO I THINK THAT THE OTHER					
11	THE FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEM WITH IT IS THAT THE					
12	PRINCIPLE THAT SAMSUNG WOULD LIKE TO RELY ON COMES					
13	OUT OF A LINE OF CASES THAT JUST DOES NOT APPLY TO					
14	OUR SITUATION HERE.					
15	IT'S VERY CLEAR UNDER <u>EGYPTIAN GODDESS</u>					
16	THAT YOU LOOK AT THE DESIGN AS A WHOLE AND YOU HAVE					
17	AN ORDINARY OBSERVER TEST LOOKING AT THE DESIGN AS					
18	A WHOLE AND YOU DON'T TRY TO ELIMINATE					
19	THE COURT: OKAY. I UNDERSTAND WHERE					
20	YOU'RE GOING. ALL RIGHT. LET ME JUST TAKE THAT					
21	UNDER SUBMISSION. OKAY?					
22	MR. JACOBS: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.					
23	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. GO AHEAD. WHAT					
24	ELSE?					
25	MR. ZELLER: A SECOND ISSUE, YOUR HONOR,					

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page61 of 230 3772					
1	IS WE WOULD ASK FOR CLARIFICATION OF THE					
2	OBVIOUSNESS INSTRUCTION.					
3	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. LET ME ASK YOU					
4	ONE MORE QUESTION ON 39.					
5	MR. ZELLER: SURE.					
6	THE COURT: DID YOU STILL WANT THE PGH					
7	TECHNOLOGIES FACTORS IN THERE? OR NOT?					
8	MR. ZELLER: YES.					
9	THE COURT: OBVIOUSLY YOU'D RATHER HAVE					
10	YOUR SUGGESTED LANGUAGE.					
11	MR. ZELLER: YES, YOUR HONOR.					
12	THE COURT: BUT LET ME HEAR					
13	MR. ZELLER: THE ANSWER TO THE QUESTIONS					
14	ARE YES TO BOTH.					
15	THE COURT: OKAY.					
16	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION					
17	NUMBER 38 ON OBVIOUSNESS					
18	THE COURT: OKAY.					
19	MR. ZELLER: WE WOULD ASK THAT IT BE					
20	CLARIFIED THAT OBVIOUSNESS CAN BE DETERMINED OR					
21	FOUND BASED NOT JUST SIMPLY ON A COMBINATION OF					
22	REFERENCES, BUT ON A SINGLE REFERENCE.					
23	AND A COUPLE OF POINTS I WOULD ELABORATE					
24	ON, YOUR HONOR.					
25	THE COURT: HOW IS THAT DIFFERENT THAN					

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page62 of 230 3773					
1	ANTICIPATION THEN?					
2	MR. ZELLER: I'M SORRY?					
3	THE COURT: HOW IS IF WE'RE SAYING					
4	WE'RE FINDING OBVIOUSNESS BASED ON ONE REFERENCE,					
5	ISN'T THAT ANTICIPATION?					
6	OH, YOU'RE SAYING IF IT DOESN'T HAVE ALL					
7	THE ELEMENTS. OH, I SEE.					
8	MR. ZELLER: CORRECT.					
9	THE COURT: AND IS THERE A SPECIFIC LINE					
10	OR LANGUAGE THAT YOU COULD PROPOSE? THAT WOULD BE					
11	MOST HELPFUL.					
12	MR. ZELLER: YES, THERE IS, YOUR HONOR.					
13	THE COURT: OKAY.					
14	MR. ZELLER: AND I CAN GET THAT. WE					
15	ACTUALLY SUBMITTED THAT ALONG WITH THE SATURDAY					
16	MORNING SUBMISSION THAT THE COURT INVITED US TO DO					
17	ON ANY UPDATES TO PROPOSED INSTRUCTIONS BASED ON					
18	THE EVIDENCE AS IT CAME IN DURING THE CASE.					
19	THE COURT: OKAY. IF YOU'VE ALREADY DONE					
20	THAT, THAT'S FINE.					
21	MR. ZELLER: IF I COULD JUST SIMPLY POINT					
22	OUT A COUPLE OF THINGS BRIEFLY ABOUT THAT, YOUR					
23	HONOR.					
24	THE MODEL INSTRUCTION, THE IPO MODEL					
25	INSTRUCTION THAT WAS BEING RELIED UPON ACTUALLY					
_						

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page63 of 230 3774					
1	CAME OUT, OR WAS DONE ONE MONTH BEFORE THE					
2	INTERNATIONAL SEAWAY DECISION, WHICH IS WHAT WE ARE					
3	BASING OUR PITCH ON. WE BELIEVE THAT THERE THAT					
4	THE COURT, THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT MAKES VERY CLEAR					
5	THAT A SINGLE REFERENCE IS ENOUGH.					
б	AND THEN THERE'S ALSO BEEN, IN THE					
7	UTILITY PATENT CONTEXT, RECENT CASES, SUCH AS					
8	BOSTON SCIENTIFIC VERSUS CORDIS, C-O-R-D-I-S, WHICH					
9	IS A 2009 DECISION WHERE THE COURT ALSO FOUND THAT,					
10	IN FACT, THAT THERE WAS A SINGLE REFERENCE THAT					
11	RENDERED A CLAIM OBVIOUS.					
12	THE COURT: YOU KNOW, I'M LOOKING AT YOUR					
13	SATURDAY NO, MAYBE THIS IS YOUR FRIDAY FILING.					
14	WHICH OH, ARE YOU SAYING YOUR TRIAL IMPACT?					
15	MR. ZELLER: YES, YOUR HONOR.					
16	THE COURT: I SEE. OKAY.					
17	MR. ZELLER: I BELIEVE IT IS ALONG					
18	WITH THAT SUBMISSION AS EXHIBITS, WE SUBMITTED SOME					
19	ADDITIONAL RED LINED PROPOSED INSTRUCTIONS.					
20	THE COURT: I SEE. I SEE WHAT YOU'RE					
21	SAYING. I SEE WHAT YOU'RE RECOMMENDING NOW. OKAY.					
22	LET ME HEAR JUST BRIEFLY FROM APPLE, AND					
23	IF IT'S GOING TO BE YOUR SAME POSITION ABOUT					
24	OVERALL IMPRESSION AND NOT INDIVIDUAL FEATURES,					
25	THEN I UNDERSTAND WHERE YOU'RE COMING FROM AND WE					

I	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page64 of 230 3775					
1	DON'T NEED TO SPEND THE TIME.					
2	WHAT'S YOUR ANY OBJECTIONS THAT YOU					
3	HAVE TO CHANGING THE LANGUAGE FROM "THE ULTIMATE					
4	CONCLUSION OF WHETHER A CLAIM DESIGN IS OBVIOUS					
5	SHOULD BE BASED UPON YOUR DETERMINATION OF SEVERAL					
6	FACTORS AND DECISIONS," AND GOING ON "VERSUS					
7	WHETHER IT WOULD HAVE BEEN OBVIOUS FOR A DESIGNER					
8	OF SKILL IN THE FIELD TO COMBINE EARLIER DESIGNS OR					
9	TO MODIFY A SINGLE EARLIER DESIGN TO ARRIVE AT THE					
10	DESIGN IN THE PATENT"?					
11	ANYONE WANT TO TALK ABOUT THAT?					
12	MR. JACOBS: SO I JUST JUST TO BE					
13	CLEAR, I WAS HAVING A LITTLE TROUBLE KEEPING UP					
14	WITH SAMSUNG'S COUNSEL.					
15	IF THE FOCUS I'M LOOKING AT 38, AND					
16	WHERE WOULD THAT CHANGE GO?					
17	THE COURT: I GUESS IT WOULD HAVE TO GO,					
18	MR. ZELLER, WHAT, AROUND LINE 15, 16? AROUND THE					
19	SECTION THAT TALKS ABOUT ONE OR MORE SECONDARY					
20	REFERENCES AND WHETHER THERE WOULD HAVE BEEN A					
21	MOTIVATION TO COMBINE THEM? OR WHAT'S YOUR					
22	PROPOSAL?					
23	IF I DON'T WHOLESALE ADOPT YOUR 38 THAT					
24	YOU PROPOSED ON SATURDAY MORNING, IS THERE ANY					
25	OTHER PLACE WHERE A SPECIFIC CHANGE COULD BE MADE					

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page65 of 230 3776					
1	THAT WOULD ACHIEVE YOUR GOALS?					
2	MR. ZELLER: YES, YOUR HONOR. WHERE WE					
3	WOULD SUGGEST INSERTING THE LANGUAGE WOULD BE SO					
4	THIS IS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 38.					
5	THE COURT: OKAY.					
6	MR. ZELLER: AND STARTING ABOUT LINE 10.					
7	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT.					
8	MR. ZELLER: SO THE PARAGRAPH THAT BEGINS					
9	SECOND.					
10	THE COURT: OKAY.					
11	MR. ZELLER: AND IT SAYS, "YOU MUST					
12	DETERMINE IF A DESIGNER OF ORDINARY SKILL IN THESE					
13	DESIGNS WOULD HAVE COMBINED THE PRIOR ART					
14	REFERENCES," AND HERE WE WOULD INSERT THE FOLLOWING					
15	LANGUAGE, "OR MODIFIED A SINGLE PRIOR ART					
16	REFERENCE," AND THEN PICK UP WITH THE REMAINDER OF					
17	THE LANGUAGE, "TO CREATE THE SAME OVERALL VISUAL					
18	APPEARANCE."					
19	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT.					
20	MR. ZELLER: THEN WE WOULD ALSO SUGGEST					
21	ADDING, AT LINE 13, AFTER THE FIRST SENTENCE OF THE					
22	NEXT PARAGRAPH THERE, WHICH BEGINS, "IF YOU					
23	IDENTIFY A PRIMARY REFERENCE, YOU THEN MUST					
24	CONSIDER WHETHER"					
25	THE COURT: YES.					

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK	Document1998	Filed09/24/12	Page66 of 230 3777

1	MR. ZELLER: THEN WE WOULD INSERT THE
2	NEXT SENTENCE TO SAY, "YOU DO NOT NEED TO FIND A
3	SECONDARY REFERENCE IF SAMSUNG HAS PROVEN THAT A
4	SINGLE REFERENCE COULD HAVE BEEN MODIFIED TO CREATE
5	THE PATENTED DESIGN AND THAT SUCH MODIFICATION WAS
6	OBVIOUS."
7	AND THEN THE REMAINDER OF THE PARAGRAPH
8	WOULD CONTINUE AS IS.
9	THE COURT: YOU WANT TO ADDRESS THAT,
10	MR. JACOBS?
11	MR. JACOBS: WELL, I THINK THE SECOND
12	PROPOSAL IS GILDING THE LILY ON THIS, YOUR HONOR,
13	AS EXCESS.
14	ON THE FIRST PROPOSAL TO SUGGEST THAT A
15	SINGLE REFERENCE COULD RENDER THE DESIGN OBVIOUS AS
16	MR. ZELLER PROPOSED, I DON'T THERE ARE CASES
17	THAT SUPPORT THAT. WE DON'T OPPOSE THAT.
18	THE COURT: YEAH, OKAY. I WASN'T GOING
19	TO ADOPT THE SECOND CHANGE BECAUSE I THINK THAT'S
20	ALSO VERY CONFUSING IN A WHOLE PARAGRAPH ABOUT
21	PRIMARY AND SECONDARY REFERENCES.
22	MR. ZELLER: UNDERSTOOD, YOUR HONOR.
23	THE COURT: OKAY. SO THEN DO WE HAVE A
24	STIPULATION THAT LINE 10 WILL BE CHANGED TO READ
25	"THE PRIOR ART REFERENCES" LET ME JUST READ THE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page67 of 230 3778
1	SENTENCE. "YOU MUST DETERMINE IF A DESIGNER OF
2	ORDINARY SKILL IN THESE DESIGNS WOULD HAVE COMBINED
3	THE PRIOR ART REFERENCES OR MODIFIED A SINGLE PRIOR
4	ART REFERENCE TO CREATE THE SAME OVERALL VISUAL
5	APPEARANCE AS THE CLAIMED DESIGNS."
6	IS THERE A STIPULATION TO THAT CHANGE?
7	MR. JACOBS: IS THAT THE ONLY CHANGE?
8	THE COURT: THAT'S THE ONLY CHANGE.
9	MR. JACOBS: WE DON'T OPPOSE THAT, YOUR
10	HONOR.
11	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. SO THAT'S DONE.
12	ALL RIGHT. WHAT ELSE?
13	MR. ZELLER: I THINK FINALLY, YOUR HONOR,
14	AT LEAST MY NOTES HAVE IT AS FINALLY, WE WOULD LIKE
15	SOME ELABORATION ON THE TRADE DRESS DILUTION
16	INSTRUCTION, NUMBER 55.
17	THE COURT: OKAY. LET'S GO THERE.
18	MR. ZELLER: AND IN PARTICULAR, YOUR
19	HONOR, WE'RE CONCERNED ABOUT THE LANGUAGE THAT
20	SEEMS TO DEVIATE FROM THE REMAINDER OF THE
21	INSTRUCTIONS.
22	AND IF YOU BEAR WITH ME, I'M GOING TO
23	FIND THE EXACT LANGUAGE.
24	THIS IS INSTRUCTION NUMBER 55, AND IT'S
25	THE SECOND FULL SENTENCE THAT BEGINS AT LINE 3,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page68 of 230 3779
1	APPROXIMATELY, AND CONTINUES ON.
2	AND THIS SAYS, "DILUTION BY BLURRING
3	OCCURS WHEN A TRADE DRESS PREVIOUSLY ASSOCIATED
4	WITH ONE PRODUCT ALSO BECOMES ASSOCIATED WITH A
5	SECOND."
6	AND THAT, AT LEAST STATED THAT STARKLY,
7	IS NOT A CORRECT PROPOSITION OF LAW AS TO WHAT MUST
8	BE SHOWN BY APPLE IN ORDER TO PROVE DILUTION.
9	SO WE THINK THAT, FRANKLY, THAT SENTENCE
10	SHOULD COME OUT, OR AT LEAST IT SHOULD BE MODIFIED
11	TO MAKE CLEAR THAT IT HAS TO HAVE, OF COURSE, THE
12	CONSEQUENCE OF ACTUALLY CREATING, OR LIKELY TO
13	CREATE DILUTION.
14	THE COURT: CAN YOU PROPOSE A SPECIFIC
15	LANGUAGE CHANGE AND THEN WE CAN SEE IF MR. JACOBS
16	WILL AGREE TO THAT?
17	MR. JACOBS: SHOCKINGLY, YOUR HONOR, I
18	MAY BE IN AGREEMENT WITH MR. ZELLER ON THIS. I
19	HAVE LANGUAGE.
20	THE COURT: OH, OKAY. GO AHEAD. MAKE
21	YOUR PROPOSAL, PLEASE.
22	MR. JACOBS: SECOND SENTENCE, INSTRUCTION
23	NUMBER 55, "DILUTION BY BLURRING OCCURS WHEN A
24	TRADE DRESS PREVIOUSLY ASSOCIATED WITH ONE PRODUCT
25	LOSES SOME OF ITS CAPACITY TO IDENTIFY AND

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page69 of 230 ³⁷⁸⁰
1	
1	DISTINGUISH THAT PRODUCT."
2	AND THAT, BY WAY OF BACKGROUND, IS
3	CORRESPONDS TO SOME LANGUAGE IN INSTRUCTION 52, I
4	BELIEVE.
5	THE COURT: OKAY. MR. ZELLER, WHAT DO
б	YOU THINK ABOUT THAT?
7	MR. ZELLER: I THINK THAT IS CORRECT,
8	YOUR HONOR, AND THAT WAS, IN SUBSTANCE, THE SAME
9	LANGUAGE THAT I WAS GOING TO SUGGEST.
10	AND MY CONCERN ACTUALLY HAD TO DO WITH
11	THE FACT THAT I THINK 52, WITHOUT WAIVING OBVIOUSLY
12	OUR OBJECTIONS TO IT, WE NEVERTHELESS THOUGHT THAT
13	WAS A MORE COMPLETE AND ACCURATE STATEMENT AND WERE
14	CONCERNED THAT THE JURY MIGHT HAVE PROBLEMS
15	UNDERSTANDING THAT.
16	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. LET ME JUST
17	CONFIRM. THIS IS PARAGRAPH 55, LINE 3, "DILUTION
18	BY BLURRING OCCURS WHEN A TRADE DRESS PREVIOUSLY
19	ASSOCIATED WITH ONE PRODUCT LOSES SOME OF ITS
20	CAPACITY TO IDENTIFY AND DISTINGUISH THAT PRODUCT."
21	THAT'S FINE, MR. ZELLER?
22	MR. ZELLER: JUST ONE MOMENT, YOUR HONOR.
23	(PAUSE IN PROCEEDINGS.)
24	MR. ZELLER: YEAH, WE'RE IN AGREEMENT.
25	THE COURT: AND MR. JACOBS, THAT'S FINE,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page70 of 230 ³⁷⁸¹
1	
1	CORRECT?
2	MR. JACOBS: YES, YOUR HONOR.
3	THE COURT: OKAY, GREAT. LET'S GO ON TO
4	THE NEXT ONE. WHAT'S NEXT?
5	MR. ZELLER: YOUR HONOR, THAT'S ALL WE
б	INTEND TO ARGUE AT THIS POINT.
7	THE COURT: OH, OKAY.
8	MR. ZELLER: OBVIOUSLY THERE WILL BE
9	MORE.
10	THE COURT: SURE.
11	MR. ZELLER: AND THEN WE INTEND TO ALSO
12	RESERVE OUR TIME SO THAT WE CAN
13	THE COURT: MAKE THE RECORD?
14	MR. ZELLER: MAKE THE RECORD.
15	THE COURT: OKAY, THAT'S FINE.
16	MR. JOHNSON: THERE ACTUALLY ARE TWO
17	OTHER QUICK ONES, THEY WEREN'T PART OF THE HPO'S,
18	BUT WE DID FILE EACH SIDE DID FILE A STATEMENT
19	REGARDING THE INDEFINITENESS INSTRUCTION
20	THE COURT: OKAY.
21	MR. JOHNSON: ASKING YOU FOLLOWING
22	UP ON THE CONSIDERATION THAT OCCURRED AT THE END OF
23	LAST WEEK THAT THE JURY BE INSTRUCTED TO ON THE
24	QUESTION OF INDEFINITENESS WITH RESPECT TO THE '163
25	PATENT. THIS IS THE SUBSTANTIALLY CENTERED ISSUE.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page71 of 230 3782
1	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
2	MR. JOHNSON: AND WE'D ASK THAT THE
3	INSTRUCTION THAT WAS AS IT WAS EXPLAINED IN OUR
4	BRIEF AT DOCUMENT 1809 BE SUBMITTED TO THE JURY.
5	IN LIGHT OF THE B.J. SERVICES CASE, AND
6	WE CITE A WHOLE LITANY OF CASES WHERE IT'S PROPER
7	TO SUBMIT THE QUESTION OF INDEFINITENESS TO THE
8	JURY, THAT OUR INSTRUCTION BE GIVEN.
9	THE COURT: WELL, INDEFINITENESS IS AN
10	ISSUE FOR THE COURT AND NOT FOR THE JURY, SO I'M
11	NOT INCLINED TO GIVE YOUR INSTRUCTION WHICH
12	BASICALLY HAS THIS ISSUE GO TO THE JURY.
13	MR. JOHNSON: THERE ARE UNDERLYING
14	QUESTIONS OF FACT HERE.
15	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
16	MR. JOHNSON: AND A PERSON OF ORDINARY
17	SKILL IN THE ART AND HOW A PERSON OF ORDINARY SKILL
18	IN THE ART WOULD UNDERSTAND "SUBSTANTIALLY
19	CENTERED," AND THESE CASES TALK ABOUT THE FACT THAT
20	IN THESE SITUATIONS, IT IS APPROPRIATE TO SEND THIS
21	ISSUE TO THE JURY.
22	AND AS MR. GRAY AND DR. SINGH AND EVEN
23	MR. FORSTALL TALKED ABOUT, I THINK THERE IS A REAL
24	ISSUE AS TO WHAT "SUBSTANTIALLY CENTERED" MEANS.
25	AND SO THE PROOF THAT CAME IN ALONG THOSE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page72 of 230 3783
1	TERMS, THAT IT'S AN AMBIGUOUS TERM AND THE METES
2	AND BOUNDS OF WHICH CAN'T BE DEFINED, I THINK IT IS
3	AN ISSUE THAT THE JURY HEARD EVIDENCE ABOUT AND
4	IT'S SOMETHING THAT WE THINK SHOULD BE SUBMITTED TO
5	THE JURY.
б	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. LET ME HEAR FROM
7	APPLE ON THAT ONE.
8	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, WE WENT THE
9	OTHER DIRECTION ON THAT AND ASKED FOR A CURATIVE
10	INSTRUCTION BECAUSE IT IS NOT AN ISSUE FOR THE JURY
11	AND WE THOUGHT THE JURY COULD WELL BE CONFUSED BY
12	TESTIMONY ABOUT INDEFINITENESS.
13	SO WE ALSO ASKED FOR SOMETHING ON THIS,
14	BUT IT'S THE OPPOSITE OF WHAT SAMSUNG IS ARGUING.
15	WE ASKED THAT THE COURT INSTRUCT THE JURY
16	TO DISREGARD THE TESTIMONY
17	THE COURT: YEAH.
18	MR. JACOBS: AND TO ASSUME THAT ONE OF
19	ORDINARY SKILL AND YOUR HONOR HAS THE ISSUE. IT
20	IS A QUESTION OF LAW FOR THE COURT. IT IS THAT
21	IS WELL ESTABLISHED.
22	IT IS NOT SOMETHING THAT WAS RAISED IN A
23	PROPER MOTION FOR THE COURT, BEFORE THE COURT, AND
24	GIVING THE INSOLUBLY AMBIGUOUS LANGUAGE OF THE CASE
25	LAW, THAT SUCH A MOTION SHOULD HAVE FAILED IN ANY

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page73 of 230 3784
1	CASE.
2	THE COURT: LET ME ASK, BECAUSE I THINK
3	WE SHOULD RESOLVE THIS ISSUE FOR TOMORROW, BECAUSE
4	OTHERWISE THERE'S GOING TO BE AN OBJECTION DURING
5	CLOSING ARGUMENT, SO LET ME HEAR FROM MR. JOHNSON,
б	WHAT IS THE SCOPE OF WHAT SAMSUNG IS GOING TO
7	PRESENT DURING CLOSING ON THIS SUBSTANTIALLY
8	CENTERED INDEFINITE ISSUE?
9	I DON'T BELIEVE IT'S ONE FOR THE JURY. I
10	THINK IT IS A COURT ISSUE.
11	SO I JUST WANT TO AVOID, YOU KNOW, HAVING
12	TO DEAL WITH OBJECTIONS. I WOULD RATHER EVERYTHING
13	TOMORROW BE VERY SMOOTH AND WE NOT HAVE ANY FIGHTS
14	AND NOT ARGUE.
15	MR. JOHNSON: ACTUALLY, I DON'T KNOW
16	BECAUSE I HAVEN'T BEEN THERE FOR THE LAST FEW HOURS
17	WHILE THE ARGUMENTS ARE STILL BEING WORKED OUT.
18	THE COURT: SURE, YEAH.
19	MR. JOHNSON: SO ACTUALLY, I DON'T KNOW
20	WHAT, IF ANY, EVIDENCE WE'RE GOING TO GO INTO IN
21	THAT RESPECT.
22	I KNOW EVIDENCE WAS PRESENTED. I KNOW
23	MR. GRAY TALKED ABOUT IT AND MR. SINGH TALKED ABOUT
24	IT.
25	THE COURT: YEAH.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page74 of 230 3785
1	MR. JOHNSON: BUT I'M NOT SURE THE EXTENT
2	TO WHICH IT'S GOING TO BE PRESENTED IN THE ARGUMENT
3	TOMORROW.
4	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WELL,
5	UNFORTUNATELY, THEN IT'LL BE LEFT TO ME TO DO SOME
6	KIND OF ORDER TONIGHT AND THIS MAY HAVE TO BE A
7	DISCUSSION I MEAN, TOMORROW MORNING, IF WE MEET
8	AT 8:30, I'D LIKE TO SEE IF WE CAN HASH OUT ANY
9	DISPUTES IN ADVANCE AND THIS MAY HAVE TO BE ADDED
10	TO THAT LIST.
11	WHY DON'T CAN YOU ALL MAKE A PROFFER?
12	MR. JOHNSON: YES.
13	THE COURT: WHAT TIME MAKES SENSE? I
14	KNOW THE TIME IS TICKING.
15	MR. JOHNSON: DEPENDS ON WHEN WE GET OUT
16	OF HERE.
17	THE COURT: I UNDERSTAND THAT.
18	MR. JOHNSON: WITHIN ABOUT, LESS THAN AN
19	HOUR FROM WHENEVER THAT IS. I'LL HAVE PEOPLE START
20	WORKING ON IT NOW.
21	THE COURT: OKAY, COULD YOU? WHY DON'T
22	YOU CAN YOU MAKE A COMMITMENT TO ME THAT YOU'LL
23	FILE A PROFFER ON WHAT YOU'RE GOING TO REPRESENT AS
24	TO THIS ISSUE, DO YOU WANT TO SAY, LIKE, 7:00?
25	MR. JOHNSON: SURE.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page75 of 230 3786
1	THE COURT: IS THAT DOABLE? OKAY.
2	ANYTHING ELSE? DO YOU HAVE ANYTHING
3	ELSE, MR. JOHNSON?
4	MR. JOHNSON: THE OTHER THING WAS ON
5	INSTRUCTION NUMBER 19, AND I DON'T KNOW IF APPLE
6	IS ACTUALLY, I DON'T KNOW IF YOU'RE CONTESTING
7	THIS AT THIS POINT, BUT ON 19, WHICH IS STATUTORY
8	BAR
9	THE COURT: OKAY.
10	MR. JOHNSON: THERE ARE THREE
11	PARAGRAPHS AT THE END OF THAT INSTRUCTION THAT
12	RELATE TO PROVISIONAL APPLICATIONS.
13	THE COURT: YES.
14	MR. JOHNSON: AND THOSE WE THINK SHOULD
15	BE ELIMINATED FROM THE INSTRUCTIONS SINCE THERE'S
16	NO EVIDENCE IN THE RECORD ABOUT PROVISIONAL
17	APPLICATIONS. THEY DIDN'T EVEN PUT IN THE
18	PROVISIONAL APPLICATIONS AS PART OF THE RECORD.
19	SO THIS IS CONFUSING TO THE JURY AND WE
20	THINK IT SHOULD BE ELIMINATED. IT'S STARTING AT
21	LINE 19 THROUGH THE END.
22	THE COURT: OH, I HAVE A DIFFERENT
23	RECOLLECTION OF THAT. BUT LET ME DOES ANYONE
24	FROM APPLE WANT TO TAKE THAT ISSUE?
25	MR. JOHNSON: SORRY. WE'RE TALKING ABOUT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page76 of 230 3787
1	FOR THE '381 AND '163 PATENTS.
2	THE COURT: OKAY. GO AHEAD, PLEASE.
3	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, IT TURNS OUT
4	THAT NOTHING TURNS ON WHETHER WE GET THE EFFECTIVE
5	FILING DATES FOR THE PROVISIONAL PATENT
6	APPLICATIONS. THERE'S NO INTERVENING ART THAT IS
7	BEING ASSERTED AGAINST THOSE PATENTS.
8	SO WE ARE WE, TOO, THINK THAT THOSE
9	SECTIONS, STARTING WITH LINE 19
10	THE COURT: UM-HUM. GOING THROUGH 28?
11	MR. JACOBS: GOING THROUGH 28 WITH
12	COME OUT.
13	THE COURT: OKAY, FINE.
14	MR. JACOBS: WHILE WE'RE ON THE COMING
15	OUT PART, THOUGH
16	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE.
17	MR. JACOBS: WE ALSO THINK THAT THE
18	WRITTEN DESCRIPTION INSTRUCTION CAN COME OUT
19	BECAUSE NO ONE HAS ADDUCED EVIDENCE ON WRITTEN
20	DESCRIPTION.
21	AND I'M SORRY, YOUR HONOR, I'M LOOKING
22	MR. JOHNSON: IT'S NUMBER 17.
23	THE COURT: OKAY. MR. JOHNSON, ARE YOU
24	IN AGREEMENT WITH THAT?
25	MR. JOHNSON: NO, I'M NOT IN AGREEMENT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page77 of 230 3788
1	WITH THAT. THAT IS A QUESTION FOR THE JURY.
2	THIS WAS AN INSTRUCTION THAT WAS
3	UNDISPUTED AND ADOPTED BY THE COURT AND THERE'S
4	EVIDENCE THAT CAME IN, AND IT'S THE SAME ARGUMENTS
5	WITH RESPECT TO SUBSTANTIALLY CENTERED ON THE '163,
6	AND MISTERS GRAY, FORSTALL, AND SINGH ALL TESTIFIED
7	ABOUT IT.
8	THE COURT: I'M GOING TO LEAVE THAT IN.
9	ALL RIGHT. WHAT ELSE?
10	MR. JOHNSON: MS. MAROULIS HAS TWO QUICK
11	ISSUES AND THEN I MAY HAVE ONE FINAL ONE.
12	THE COURT: OKAY.
13	MS. MAROULIS: YES, YOUR HONOR, VERY
14	BRIEFLY ON THE UTILITY DAMAGES INSTRUCTIONS.
15	SAMSUNG REQUESTED TO INCLUDE THE GEORGIA
16	PACIFIC INSTRUCTION, AND DURING THE TRIAL SEVERAL
17	EXPERTS REFERRED TO THAT, SO WE THOUGHT THERE WOULD
18	BE NO HARM IN DOING A STANDARD <u>ND CAL</u> INSTRUCTION
19	LISTING THE FACTORS. THAT'S WHAT WE PROPOSED AS
20	29.1.
21	THE COURT: 29.1, THAT SOUNDS FINE TO ME.
22	ANY OBJECTION FROM APPLE? ANY OBJECTION
23	FROM APPLE?
24	MR. JACOBS: JUST A MINUTE, YOUR HONOR.
25	SORRY.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page78 of 230 3789
1	THE COURT: OKAY.
2	MR. JACOBS: NO, YOUR HONOR, NO PROBLEM.
3	THE COURT: OKAY. AND THEN LET ME
4	JUST FOR MY OWN NOTES, IS THERE A SPECIFIC NUMBER
5	THAT YOU WANTED?
6	MS. MAROULIS: THE REASONABLE ROYALTY
7	DEFINITION IS IN 29 IN YOUR HONOR'S INSTRUCTION, SO
8	IT MAY MAKE SENSE TO BE 29.1, BUT IT DOESN'T REALLY
9	MATTER SO MUCH, AS LONG AS IT'S IN THE RIGHT
10	SECTION.
11	THE COURT: OKAY. SO 29.1, YOU JUST WANT
12	ME TO ADD THE <u>GEORGIA PACIFIC</u> FACTORS. I DON'T SEE
13	IT IN THE <u>ND CAL</u> MODEL JURY INSTRUCTIONS, BUT
14	THAT'S FINE.
15	SO I'LL ADD THE <u>GEORGIA PACIFIC</u> FACTORS
16	TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 29 ON REASONABLE ROYALTY.
17	MS. MAROULIS: GREAT. AND WITH RESPECT
18	TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 31, ALSO UTILITY PATENT
19	DAMAGES, THE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT, IT IS SAMSUNG'S
20	POSITION THAT WE NEED TO INCLUDE THE WORDS "ACTUAL
21	NOTICE." WE UNDERSTAND YOUR HONOR TOOK IT OUT, BUT
22	WE'D LIKE TO PUT IT BACK IN FOR BOTH APPLE'S
23	REQUEST FOR DAMAGES AND SAMSUNG'S REQUEST FOR
24	DAMAGES.
25	THE COURT: OKAY. LET ME GIVE ME A

F	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page79 of 230 3790
1	SECOND TO GET THERE. NUMBER 17, YOU WOULD LIKE
2	MS. MAROULIS: IT'S ACTUALLY INSTRUCTION
3	31, LINES 6 AND 19.
4	THE COURT: 31, LINE 6 6 AND 13?
5	MS. MAROULIS: 19. SO ONE TALKS ABOUT
6	APPLE'S DAMAGES AND ONE TALKS ABOUT SAMSUNG'S
7	DAMAGES, AND WE'D LIKE TO INSERT "EACH SAMSUNG
8	ENTITY HAD ACTUAL NOTICE OF APPLE'S CLAIMS," AND
9	BELOW WE WOULD INSERT "APPLE HAD ACTUAL NOTICE OF
10	SAMSUNG'S CLAIMS."
11	THE COURT: YOU KNOW, I JUST TOOK THIS
12	FROM THE MODEL JURY INSTRUCTION AND THEY DIDN'T
13	HAVE "ACTUAL" IN THERE.
14	MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, WE
15	THE COURT: LET ME HEAR, DOES APPLE AGREE
16	OR NOT?
17	MR. JACOBS: NO. WE FAVOR THE MODEL
18	INSTRUCTION ON THIS, YOUR HONOR.
19	MS. MAROULIS: WE REFER THE COURT TO THE
20	FEDERAL CIRCUIT PRECEDENT, INCLUDING THE CASE CITED
21	IN THE COURT'S INSTRUCTIONS, THE SRI VERSUS
22	ADVANCED TECH THAT TALKS ABOUT IDENTIFYING IDENTITY
23	OF THE PATENT AND ACTUAL NOTICE.
24	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
25	MS. MAROULIS: AND THERE WERE SOME

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page80 of 230 3791
1	ADDITIONAL ONES IN SAMSUNG'S PROPOSED INSTRUCTIONS
2	AS WELL.
3	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, WE CITED
4	AUTHORITY THAT WE THAT IS STILL THAT IS GOOD
5	AUTHORITY THAT LEAVES THIS MORE OPEN TEXTURED,
6	INCLUDING THE <u>SICO</u> CASE.
7	THE COURT: WELL, I'M GOING TO GO WITH
8	THE MODEL ON THIS ONE. OKAY?
9	WHAT ELSE DO YOU HAVE?
10	MS. MAROULIS: VERY WELL, YOUR HONOR.
11	THE SAME INSTRUCTION, I THINK THERE'S A
12	TYPO ON THE BOTTOM OF THE INSTRUCTION. IT SAYS
13	"THE PATENT WAS GRANTED AFTER EACH" "AFTER APPLE
14	INFRINGEMENT BEGAN." SO IT'S IN YOUR INSTRUCTION,
15	SO I THINK THE COURT MEANT "APPLE" ON THE VERY LAST
16	LINE.
17	THE COURT: YOU KNOW WHAT? I SHOULD HAVE
18	CHANGED THAT TO "AFTER THE INFRINGING ACTIVITY
19	BEGAN." I THINK IT WAS A CUT AND PASTE FROM LINE
20	12, AND IT SHOULD BE CHANGED ON LINE 12 AS WELL.
21	MS. MAROULIS: OKAY.
22	THE COURT: BECAUSE THE MODEL LANGUAGE
23	JUST SAYS "BEFORE AND AFTER THE INFRINGING ACTIVITY
24	BEGAN," SO I APOLOGIZE. THAT WAS A MISTAKE. THAT
25	WAS A MISTAKE THAT WAS IDENTIFIED BUT WASN'T

CORRECTED.

1

MS. MAROULIS: OKAY. AND THEN FINALLY,
WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 65, WHICH IS
RELEVANT MARKET, SAMSUNG MAINTAINS ITS OBJECTION
THAT IT SHOULD BE A PRODUCT MARKET AS OPPOSED TO
TECHNOLOGY MARKET, AND TECHNOLOGY MARKET IS TAKING
IT TOO NARROWLY AND IT'S MORE APPROPRIATE TO LOOK
BROADLY BEYOND THE SPECIFIC STANDARD AT ISSUE.
THE COURT: ON WHICH INSTRUCTION IS THAT,
PLEASE?
MS. MAROULIS: IT'S NUMBER 65 IN THE
ANTITRUST SECTION.
THE COURT: OKAY. YOU KNOW, I IN
THE IN MY ORDER ON THE MOTION TO DISMISS, I HAD
SAID THAT TECHNOLOGY MARKET WOULD BE SUFFICIENT,
AND ON EQUIVALENT TO A PRODUCT MARKET, AND SO
THAT'S WHY I CHANGED IT, SO THAT'S DENIED.
MS. MAROULIS: OKAY.
THE COURT: OKAY. WHAT ELSE?
MS. MAROULIS: I THINK THE REST WE'RE
GOING TO PRESERVE.
THE COURT: FOR THE RECORD?
ALL RIGHT. IT'S 3:18.
ALL RIGHT, APPLE, LET'S DO YOURS.
MR. JACOBS: MAY I PROCEED FROM HERE,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page82 of 230 3793
1	YOUR HONOR?
2	THE COURT: OKAY. THAT'S FINE.
3	GIVE ME ONE SECOND TO WE ALREADY
4	HANDLED THE ADVERSE INFERENCE, SO THAT'S DONE.
5	ALL RIGHT. THE TIME IS 3:19.
6	WITH REGARD TO THE DOCTRINE OF
7	EQUIVALENTS, I'M TENTATIVELY GOING TO GRANT THIS.
8	LET ME ASK WHETHER I'D LIKE TO GIVE
9	SAMSUNG AN OPPORTUNITY TO BE HEARD, TO REBUT THE
10	PRESUMPTION THAT THE CLAIM LIMITATIONS TRIGGER THE
11	DOCTRINE OF EQUIVALENTS. SO DO YOU WANT TO ADDRESS
12	THAT ISSUE?
13	OTHERWISE I'LL PROBABLY INCLUDE A VERSION
14	OF THE DISPUTED PROPOSED INSTRUCTION NUMBER 15 THAT
15	EXPLAINS THAT "NO EQUIVALENCE CAN EXIST FOR
16	DISPLAYING IMAGE MOST RECENTLY CAPTURED IN A CAMERA
17	MODE AND SEQUENTIALLY DISPLAYING OTHER IMAGES
18	STORED IN MEMORY THROUGH THE USE OF SCROLL KEYS."
19	MR. JOHNSON: SO OBVIOUSLY APPLE HAS THE
20	BURDEN OF PROVING PROSECUTION HISTORY ESTOPPEL
21	APPLIES.
22	YOUR HONOR, WE TALKED ABOUT THIS IN THE
23	CONTEXT OF AN HPO WITH REGARD TRYING TO STOP
24	DR. YANG FROM TESTIFYING THAT SWIPING IS EQUIVALENT
25	TO SCROLL KEYS, AND THE COURT NOTED THAT IT'S NOT

1 CLEAR THAT SAMSUNG NARROWED THE SCOPE OF THE CLAIM 2 TO OVERCOME THE PRIOR ART REJECTION AND IT'S NOT 3 CLEAR THAT THE PRIOR ART REJECTION RELATED TO THE 4 USE OF SCROLL KEYS OR ONE OF THE OTHER ASPECTS OF 5 THE AMENDMENT, AND THAT WAS IN YOUR DOCKET ORDER 6 NUMBER 1690.

AND IF WE GO BACK AND LOOK AT THE
PROSECUTION HISTORY OF WHAT HAPPENED HERE, FIRST OF
ALL, I THINK, JUST STEPPING BACK, YOUR HONOR, EVERY
OTHER TRIAL I'VE DONE WHERE THERE'S PROSECUTION
HISTORY ESTOPPEL, THIS ISSUE USUALLY GOES TO THE
JURY.

AND THEN ON THE FULL RECORD IN THE CASE AND IN THE CONTEXT OF POST-TRIAL BRIEFING, WE'D ASK -- THAT'S ACTUALLY THE RIGHT PLACE TO DECIDE WHETHER PROSECUTION HISTORY ESTOPPEL APPLIES OR NOT.

18 SO WE THINK DOING IT AT THIS POINT AND IN 19 THE CONTEXT OF A HIGH PRIORITY OBJECTION IS, IS NOT 20 THE PROPER WAY TO DO IT AND WE'D ASK THAT WE DO 21 IT -- WE FLIP IT AFTERWARDS.

22 BUT EVEN IF YOU LOOK AT THE MERITS AND 23 WHAT HAPPENED DURING PROSECUTION, THE FIRST THING 24 THAT HAPPENED DURING PROSECUTION, THE CLAIM AS 25 FILED CONTAINED -- AND THIS IS THE '460 PATENT THAT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page84 of 230 3795
1	TALKS ABOUT THE THREE CORE FUNCTIONS, YOUR HONOR,
2	AND THE THREE CORE FUNCTIONS ARE SENDING AN E-MAIL,
3	THAT'S THE FIRST CORE FUNCTION, SENDING AN E-MAIL
4	THAT HAS AN EMBEDDED PHOTO IN IT, AND THEN
5	SCROLLING.
6	AND WITH RESPECT TO WHEN THE PATENT
7	APPLICATION WAS FIRST FILED, IT HAD THE FIRST TWO
8	CORE FUNCTIONS IN IT.
9	THERE WAS AN AMENDMENT THAT WAS MADE TO
10	ADD TWO THINGS: ONE, THE LANGUAGE "MOST RECENTLY"
11	WAS ADDED TO ONE OF THE TWO CORE FUNCTIONS; AND
12	THEN THIS THIRD CORE FUNCTION WAS ADDED.
13	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
14	MR. JOHNSON: IT IS NOT CLEAR FROM THE
15	RECORD THAT IT WAS THE THIRD CORE FUNCTION WAS
16	SPECIFICALLY THE IDEA OF SCROLLING WAS ADDED TO
17	OVERCOME THE PRIOR ART. IT'S NOT AS THOUGH THERE
18	WAS SOMETHING ELSE IN THE PRIOR ART THAT DISCLOSED
19	SCROLLING OR OTHERWISE.
20	WHEN WE LOOK AT WHETHER ESTOPPEL SHOULD
21	APPLY, THE REAL QUESTION HERE IS, WHAT IS THE GAP
22	BETWEEN THE TWO CORE FUNCTIONS AND A THIRD CORE
23	FUNCTION? IT COULD HAVE BEEN ANY THIRD CORE
24	FUNCTION.
25	AND SCROLLING, IN AND OF ITSELF IT

1 WASN'T AS THOUGH SCROLLING WAS ADDED TO OVERCOME A
2 PARTICULAR OTHER WAY OF MOVING THROUGH THE
3 PHOTOGRAPHS, WHICH IS WHAT THE PROSECUTION HISTORY
4 ESTOPPEL USUALLY TALKS ABOUT. IS THERE A SPECIFIC
5 AMENDMENT THAT'S MADE IN RESPONSE TO A REJECTION TO
6 OVERCOME A STATEMENT IN THE PRIOR ART OR SOMETHING
7 THAT APPEARS IN THE PRIOR ART?

8 HERE SCROLLING WASN'T ADDED TO 9 SPECIFICALLY OVERCOME THE PRIOR ART. IT WAS ADDED 10 AS A THIRD CORE FUNCTION, AND IT COULD HAVE BEEN 11 ANY THIRD CORE FUNCTION, FRANKLY, BECAUSE -- AND 12 IT'S EVEN NOT CLEAR WHETHER THE MOST RECENTLY ADDED 13 LANGUAGE WAS ACTUALLY ADDED TO OVERCOME THE 14 REJECTION, WHETHER THAT WAS IN AND OF ITSELF 15 SUFFICIENT.

16 SO THERE WERE TWO BASES -- WHEN THE 17 CLAIMS WERE ADDED, TWO THINGS WERE AMENDED, LIKE I 18 SAID, "MOST RECENTLY" AND THE THIRD CORE FUNCTION.

19AND IT'S NOT CLEAR FROM THE PROSECUTION20HISTORY, IT'S CERTAINLY NOT, AS THE CLAIMS REQUIRE,21OR AS THE LAW REQUIRES, THAT IT BE -- THAT IT WAS22NARROWED TO OVERCOME A SPECIFIC PRIOR ART23REJECTION.

24 THE THIRD CORE FUNCTION WAS ADDED, ALONG25 WITH THE "MOST RECENTLY" LANGUAGE, IN ORDER TO

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page86 of 230 3797
1	BASICALLY GET AROUND THE FACT THAT THERE WAS PRIOR
2	ART THAT HAD TWO FUNCTIONS.
3	SO I WANT TO JUST GO BACK, BECAUSE THE
4	PRIOR ART WHEN THE CLAIM WAS FILED, THE PRIOR
5	ART HAD TWO CORE FUNCTIONS, THEN A THIRD FUNCTION
6	WAS ADDED, THIS SCROLLING NOTION.
7	IT DIDN'T NECESSARILY HAVE TO BE
8	SCROLLING. THE SCROLLING, NOW THAT WE'RE TALKING
9	ABOUT IT IN THE CONTEXT OF THIS CASE, IS, IS THERE
10	A DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SCROLLING AND TAPPING, WHICH
11	THE USER GUIDE SAYS IS INTERCHANGEABLE.
12	SO AND EVEN IN THE CONTEXT OF YOUR
13	HONOR'S SUMMARY JUDGMENT MOTION, WE LOOKED AT THIS
14	ISSUE AND THE PROSECUTION HISTORY ESTOPPEL ISSUE
15	WAS NOT CLEAR FROM THE RECORD.
16	AND DOING IT AT THIS POINT AND ACTUALLY
17	ANALYZING WHETHER IT ACTUALLY APPLIES GIVEN THE
18	PARTICULAR RECORD THAT'S IN FRONT OF US WE THINK IS
19	NOT PROPER HERE. YOU'RE BASICALLY TAKING AWAY
20	DOCTRINE OF EQUIVALENTS WHEN IT'S NOT CLEAR FROM
21	THE RECORD YET WHY THAT THIRD CORE FUNCTION WAS
22	ADDED.
23	THE COURT: I'M PROBABLY GOING TO LET
24	THIS GO TO THE JURY, BUT LET ME HEAR FROM APPLE.
25	MR. SELWYN: YOUR HONOR, THIS IS A CLEAR

ī	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page87 of 230 3798
1	ESTOPPEL. IT'S AN ISSUE OF LAW. IT SHOULD BE
2	DECIDED NOW.
3	THERE ARE TWO QUESTIONS THAT NEED TO BE
4	ASKED TO RESOLVE THE ISSUE OF WHETHER PROSECUTION
5	HISTORY ESTOPPEL IS APPLICABLE.
6	FIRST, WAS THERE A NARROWING AMENDMENT?
7	AND SECOND, IF SO, WAS THE REASON A
8	SUBSTANTIAL ONE RELATING TO PATENTABILITY?
9	AND HERE THERE'S NO QUESTION THAT THE
10	ANSWER TO BOTH OF THESE IS YES.
11	AS TO THE FIRST, SAMSUNG ITSELF ADMITS IN
12	THE PAPER THAT IT FILED ON FRIDAY THAT IT WAS
13	NARROWING THE AMENDMENT. IT SAID, BEFORE THE
14	AMENDMENT, THE CLAIM HAD NOTHING TO DO WITH
15	SCROLLING THROUGH PHOTOS.
16	THAT'S CORRECT, AND THEY ADDED THIS
17	LIMITATION THAT NARROWED IT THAT INCLUDES A
18	REQUIREMENT OF SCROLLING THROUGH PHOTOS.
19	SO THE FIRST <u>FESTO</u> REQUIREMENT IS
20	UNMISTAKABLY SATISFIED.
21	THE COURT: F-E-S-T-O.
22	MR. SELWYN: THE SECOND QUESTION IS
23	WHETHER THE REASON FOR THE AMENDMENT IS ONE RELATED
24	TO PATENTABILITY.
25	WE NEED LOOK NO FURTHER THAN THE

I	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page88 of 230 3799
1	PROSECUTION HISTORY ITSELF FOR THE ANSWER TO THAT
2	QUESTION.
3	THERE WERE TWO LIMITATIONS THAT WERE
4	ADDED IN THE FILE HISTORY. THE PATENTEE STATES,
5	"CLAIM 20 HAS BEEN AMENDED TO INCLUDE," QUOTE,
6	"DISPLAYING AN IMAGE MOST RECENTLY CAPTURED IN A
7	CAMERA MODE AND SEQUENTIALLY DISPLAYING OTHER
8	IMAGES STORED IN MEMORY THROUGH THE USE OF SCROLL
9	KEYS.
10	"NEITHER WAGNER, SUSO, NOR DAWSON, ALONE
11	OR IN COMBINATION, TEACH OR DISCLOSE THESE
12	LIMITATIONS. BASED ON THE FOREGOING, WITHDRAWAL OF
13	THE REJECTION IS REQUESTED."
14	SO THERE'S NO QUESTION THAT THIS WAS AN
15	AMENDMENT THAT WAS DONE FOR REASONS OF
16	PATENTABILITY.
17	AND EVEN IF THERE WERE SOME QUESTION
18	ABOUT THAT, THE FACT OF THE MATTER IS THAT IF THERE
19	IS NO REASON GIVEN IN THE PROSECUTION HISTORY, AND
20	HERE THERE IS VERY CLEARLY A REASON, THEN THE
21	PRESUMPTION IS THAT THERE IS ESTOPPEL.
22	WARNER JENKINSON SAYS THAT "WHEN THE
23	PROSECUTION HISTORY RECORD REVEALS NO REASON FOR
24	THE AMENDMENT, WARNER JENKINSON PRESUMES THAT THE
25	PATENTEE HAD A SUBSTANTIAL REASON RELATING TO

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page89 of 230 3800
-	
1	PATENTABILITY."
2	SO HERE WE HAVE AN EXPLICIT RECORD IN THE
3	FILE HISTORY THAT SAYS THAT THE CHANGE WAS MADE FOR
4	REASONS RELATED TO PATENTABILITY.
5	AND AS TO MR. JOHNSON'S POINT THAT THERE
6	WERE ACTUALLY TWO AMENDMENTS MADE AT THE SAME TIME,
7	THAT'S ABSOLUTELY CORRECT, THERE WERE TWO
8	AMENDMENTS MADE STATEMENT.
9	THE FELIX VERSUS AMERICAN HONDA MOTOR
10	<u>COMPANY</u> CASE WHICH WAS CITED IN OUR PAPERS MAKES
11	CLEAR THAT, QUOTE, "IT IS IMMATERIAL THAT THE
12	PATENT OWNER CHOSE TO ADD TWO LIMITATIONS RATHER
13	THAN ONE, THE RESULTING ESTOPPEL ATTACHES TO EACH
14	ADDED LIMITATION."
15	SO WE WOULD SUBMIT THAT IT IS AN ISSUE
16	THAT SHOULD BE DECIDED NOW.
17	THERE'S A PRACTICAL REASON AS WELL. IF
18	IT'S NOT DECIDED NOW, WE HAVE TO CHANGE THE VERDICT
19	FORM TO BREAK OUT D.O.E. AND LITERAL FOR THE '460
20	PATENT.
21	AS YOU MAY RECALL, THE EVIDENCE IS
22	DIFFERENT WITH PRODUCTS RUNNING IOS 4 VERSUS IOS 5.
23	GIVEN THE CLARITY IN THE FILE HISTORY
24	HERE, THIS IS SOMETHING THAT WE THINK SHOULD BE
25	DECIDED NOW AND SHOULD NOT GO TO THE JURY.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page90 of 230 3801
1	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT.
2	MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR, CAN I RESPOND?
3	THE COURT: YEAH, GO AHEAD, BRIEFLY.
4	MR. JOHNSON: SO I WANT TO JUST GO BACK
5	TO THAT THIRD FUNCTION, BECAUSE THE FUNCTION IS
б	SEQUENTIALLY DISPLAYING IMAGES, AND THERE WASN'T
7	ANY DISCUSSION IN THE PROSECUTION HISTORY ABOUT
8	WHETHER SCROLLING IS EQUIVALENT TO TAPPING. IT'S
9	NOT AS THOUGH SAMSUNG GAVE THAT UP DURING
10	PROSECUTION.
11	FESTO TALKS ABOUT, YOU KNOW, THERE NEEDS
12	TO BE PROSECUTION HISTORY ESTOPPEL AFFECTS A
13	GENERAL DISCLAIMER OF THE TERRITORY BETWEEN THE
14	ORIGINAL CLAIM AND THE AMENDED CLAIM. THE ORIGINAL
15	CLAIM HAD TWO FUNCTIONS.
16	THE ISSUED CLAIM, OR AMENDED CLAIM HERE,
17	HAS THREE FUNCTIONS. SO THE ANALYSIS IS WHETHER
18	ULTIMATELY TWO CORE FUNCTIONS SHOULD BE EQUIVALENT
19	TO THREE CORE FUNCTIONS.
20	WHAT'S IN THAT THIRD CORE FUNCTION,
21	WHETHER IT'S SEQUENTIALLY DISPLAYING AN IMAGE,
22	THAT'S THE ISSUE.
23	WHETHER TAPPING IS RELATED TO SCROLLING,
24	THAT WASN'T DISCUSSED IN THE PROSECUTION HISTORY.
25	SCROLLING WAS NOT DISCUSSED IN THIS PROSECUTION

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page91 of 230 3802
1	HISTORY, PER SE.
2	IT WAS THIS ADDED IT WAS THIS IDEA OF
3	ADDING A THIRD FUNCTION.
4	AND THE CASES THAT MR. SELWYN REFERS TO
5	TALK ABOUT THE FACT THAT YOU'RE SUPPOSED TO LOOK AT
6	THE AMENDED CLAIM AND COMPARE IT TO WHAT WAS
7	ORIGINALLY FILED, AND WHATEVER THE DISTINCTION IS,
8	THAT GAP BETWEEN THE ORIGINAL CLAIM AND THE AMENDED
9	CLAIM, THAT'S WHAT THE PATENTEE GIVES UP.
10	SO IN THAT SITUATION, IT'S WHETHER A
11	SECOND A CLAIM THAT HAS TWO FUNCTIONS IS
12	EQUIVALENT TO THE CLAIM THAT HAS THREE FUNCTIONS.
13	IT DOESN'T GET DOWN TO THE LEVEL OF
14	SPECIFICITY AS TO WHETHER SCROLLING IS EQUIVALENT
15	TO TAPPING, WHICH IS THE ISSUE THAT'S HERE.
16	AND IT WAS NOT A NARROWING OF THAT IN ANY
17	SENSE.
18	THE COURT: OKAY.
19	MR. SELWYN: CAN I RESPOND VERY BRIEFLY
20	TO THAT?
21	THE COURT: GO AHEAD, PLEASE.
22	MR. SELWYN: THE CLAIM BEFORE AMENDMENT
23	DID NOT REQUIRE SCROLLING THROUGH PHOTOS USING THE
24	SCROLL KEYS. THE AMENDMENT NARROWED THE CLAIM IN
25	ORDER TO ADD THAT.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page92 of 230 3803
1	THE CONSEQUENCE OF THAT IS THAT SAMSUNG
2	IS ESTOPPED FROM ARGUING THAT SCROLLING WITHOUT
3	USING SCROLL KEYS, SUCH AS BY SWIPING, IS
4	EQUIVALENT TO SCROLLING WITH KEYS.
5	THEY ARE TRYING, THROUGH EQUIVALENCE NOW,
6	TO RECAPTURE WHAT THEY GAVE UP IN THE PROSECUTION
7	OF THIS PATENT IN ORDER TO GET THIS CLAIM.
8	THE CLERK: ALL RIGHT. LET'S GO TO '460,
9	CLAIM CONSTRUCTION IN INSTRUCTION 15.1.
10	I'M DENYING APPLE'S OBJECTION. THE
11	INSTRUCTION IS CONSISTENT WITH THE SUMMARY JUDGMENT
12	ORDER.
13	WITH REGARD TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 29,
14	UTILITY PATENT DAMAGES, THE NORTHERN DISTRICT MODEL
15	JURY INSTRUCTION STILL ALLOWS APPLICATION OF THE
16	ENTIRE MARKET VALUE RULE IF THE PERCENTAGE IS LOW
17	ENOUGH, AND I'D LIKE TO STICK WITH THE MODEL RULES,
18	MODEL JURY INSTRUCTIONS, EXCUSE ME.
19	WITH REGARD TO THE LUMP SUM, SAMSUNG
20	CITES TO MR. WAGNER'S TESTIMONY AS TO A LUMP SUM
21	ROYALTY, SO I THINK THERE IS SOME BASIS IN THE
22	RECORD IF THE JURY CHOOSES TO DO THAT. SO BOTH OF
23	THOSE OBJECTIONS WOULD BE DENIED.
24	WITH REGARD TO 34.1, THE DESIGN PATENT
25	INFRINGEMENT, THAT WOULD BE DENIED IN PART AND

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page93 of 230 3804
1	GRANTED IN PART.
2	I AGREE THAT THE GORHAM TEST IS NOT THE
3	MOST ARTFULLY PHRASED, BUT IT IS THE BEST STATEMENT
4	OF THE LAW TO BE APPLIED TO THE JURORS, OR APPLIED
5	BY THE JURORS, EXCUSE ME, AND THAT'S THE STANDARD
6	THAT SHOULD BE GIVEN. SO I'M NOT GOING TO TAKE
7	THAT OUT.
8	HOWEVER, I MIGHT BE AMENABLE TO ADDING
9	THE SENTENCE THAT APPLE SUGGESTS, WHICH IS "YOU DO
10	NOT NEED, HOWEVER, TO FIND THAT ANY PURCHASERS
11	ACTUALLY WERE DECEIVED OR CONFUSED BY THE
12	APPEARANCE OF THE ACCUSED SAMSUNG PRODUCTS."
13	I BELIEVE THIS IS A CORRECT STATEMENT OF
14	THE LAW AND I MIGHT BE WILLING TO ADD THAT TO
15	CLARIFY THAT PROOF OF ACTUAL DECEPTION IS NOT
16	REQUIRED, AND TO DO THIS IN BOTH INSTRUCTIONS 34.1
17	AND 37.
18	MR. ZELLER, I'M ASSUMING YOU'RE GOING TO
19	OBJECT TO THAT, RIGHT?
20	MR. ZELLER: THE SHORT ANSWER IS YES.
21	THE COURT: OKAY.
22	MR. ZELLER: THE LONGER ANSWER IS THAT IF
23	THE COURT IS INCLINED TO DO THAT, WHAT WE WILL
24	SUGGEST AND PROPOSE, YOUR HONOR, IS THAT IT BE MADE
25	CLEAR THAT THE EXISTENCE OR ABSENCE OF ACTUAL

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page94 of 230 3805
1	DECEPTION IN THE MARKETPLACE MAY BE A RELEVANT
2	CONSIDERATION, BUT IT IS NOT DISPOSITIVE. AND I
3	CAN PROPOSE SOME EXACT LANGUAGE.
4	BUT THE COURTS HAVE MADE CLEAR, AND THE
5	FEDERAL CIRCUIT HAS MADE CLEAR, THAT IT IS A
б	TWO-WAY STREET ON THAT SUBJECT.
7	SO THE PARTIES, I THINK, ARE ENTITLED TO
8	ARGUE FROM THAT THAT IT SHOULDN'T BE A ONE-WAY
9	STATEMENT, YOUR HONOR.
10	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WELL, LET ME HEAR
11	FROM MR. JACOBS THEN. DID I
12	MR. JACOBS: IT IS QUITE CLEAR, YOUR
13	HONOR, UNDER THE DECISIONAL LAW THAT EVIDENCE OF
14	ACTUAL DECEPTION IS NOT ONLY NOT REQUIRED, BUT IS
15	NOT REALLY A FACTOR IN THE <u>EGYPTIAN GODDESS</u>
16	ANALYSIS, AND TO SUGGEST IT'S EVEN A FACTOR WOULD
17	GIVE IT UNDUE WEIGHT AND WOULD ALLOW AN ARGUMENT TO
18	BE MADE TO THE JURY THAT WOULD BE LEGALLY
19	INCORRECT.
20	I BELIEVE YOU ELICITED THE TRUTH ON THIS
21	FROM SAMSUNG'S COUNSEL IN AN EXCHANGE THAT WE CITED
22	IN OUR BRIEF WHERE SAMSUNG SAID, "THAT'S RIGHT, WE
23	DO NOT MEET THERE IS NO REQUIREMENT OR WE DO NOT
24	INTEND TO TRY AND PROVE ACTUAL CONFUSION THE
25	ABSENCE OF ACTUAL CONFUSION OR DECEPTION IN ARGUING

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page95 of 230 3806
1	AGAINST DESIGN PATENT INFRINGEMENT."
2	SO I THINK WE'RE ACTUALLY IN AGREEMENT ON
3	WHAT THE LAW IS HERE. BUT INCLUDING THIS FACTOR
4	WOULD ALLOW AN ARGUMENT TO BE MADE ABOUT THE
5	EVIDENTIARY RECORD THAT WOULD GIVE GREAT WEIGHT TO
6	A FACTOR THAT THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT HAS MADE CLEAR IS
7	REALLY NOT RELEVANT.
8	IT IS THE CASE THAT IF YOU HAVE ACTUAL
9	CONFUSION, THAT GETS CITED IN YOUR FAVOR.
10	BUT IT IS NOT THE CASE THAT THE ABSENCE
11	OF ACTUAL CONFUSION EVER GETS CITED AGAINST YOU IN
12	A FEDERAL CIRCUIT CASE ON DESIGN PATENT
13	INFRINGEMENT POST-EGYPTIAN GODDESS.
14	THE COURT: NOW, THE LANGUAGE THAT YOU
15	SUGGESTED, WHERE DO YOU RECOMMEND THAT ACTUALLY BE
16	INSERTED? IS THERE A SPECIFIC LINE NUMBER IN JURY
17	INSTRUCTION 34.1?
18	MR. JACOBS: YES.
19	THE COURT: WHERE IS THAT?
20	MR. JACOBS: RIGHT AFTER IT'S AT LINE
21	7 AND A HALF, YOUR HONOR.
22	THE COURT: OKAY. SO RIGHT AFTER THAT,
23	ADD "YOU DO NOT NEED, HOWEVER, TO FIND THAT ANY
24	PURCHASERS ACTUALLY WERE DECEIVED OR CONFUSED BY
25	THE APPEARANCE OF THE ACCUSED SAMSUNG PRODUCTS"?

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page96 of 230 3807
1	MR. JACOBS: THAT WOULD GO RIGHT AFTER
2	THE "INDUCING HIM TO PURCHASE ONE SUPPOSING IT TO
3	BE THE OTHER" FRAGMENT.
4	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. MR. ZELLER, I DO
5	THINK THAT'S AN ACCURATE STATEMENT OF THE LAW.
6	MR. ZELLER: WELL, YOUR HONOR, HERE'S
7	WHAT I WOULD POINT TO, WHICH IS <u>ARMINAK</u> , IT'S
8	A-R-M-I-N-A-K, WHICH IS 501 F.3D 1314, AND IN THIS
9	PARTICULAR CASE, THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT RELIED UPON
10	TESTIMONY ABOUT WHAT WAS GOING ON IN THE REAL WORLD
11	FOR PURPOSES OF THE GORHAM STANDARD.
12	AND THE COURT SPECIFICALLY TALKS ABOUT
13	HOW "THE RECORD ESTABLISHES THAT THE ORDINARY
14	OBSERVER WOULD NOT BE DECEIVED BY THE SIMILARITY
15	BETWEEN ARMINAK'S AA TRIGGER SPRAYER AND CALMAR'S
16	PATENTED SPRAY ERGO SHROUD DESIGNS. INDEED,
17	CALMAR'S OWN EXPERT CONCEDED THAT IT WOULD BE A
18	SIGNIFICANT EXCEPTION FOR A CORPORATE BUYER
19	PURCHASING THE ARMINAK TRIGGER SPRAYER TO CONFUSE
20	THE CALMAR ERGO SHROUD AND THE ARMINAK ERGO SHROUD,
21	AND THAT THERE IS ESSENTIALLY NO QUESTION THAT A
22	CORPORATION BUYER PURCHASING THESE TRIGGER SPRAYERS
23	WITH THESE SPECIFIC SHROUDS WOULD BE ABLE TO TELL
24	THE DIFFERENCES EASILY. A FORMER CALMAR CUSTOMER
25	SERVICE MANAGER ALSO TESTIFIED THAT MOST OF

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page97 of 230 3808
1	CALMAR'S CUSTOMERS WOULDN'T BE FOOLED FOR A
2	SECOND."
3	THE COURT: CAN I ASK YOU AGAIN,
4	MR. ZELLER, FOR YOUR EXACT LANGUAGE? AND I'M JUST
5	GOING TO TAKE THIS UNDER SUBMISSION AND EITHER DO
6	SOME FRANKENSTEIN THAT'S A COMBINATION OF BOTH, OR
7	I'LL JUST PICK ONE LATER. WHAT'S YOUR LANGUAGE?
8	MR. ZELLER: THE PROPOSED LANGUAGE WOULD
9	BE "HOWEVER, THE PRESENCE OR ABSENCE OF ACTUAL
10	DECEPTION MAY BE RELEVANT TO WHETHER THE
11	HYPOTHETICAL ORDINARY OBSERVER WOULD BE DECEIVED."
12	THE COURT: "HOWEVER, THE PRESENCE OR
13	ABSENCE OF ACTUAL DECEPTION MAY BE RELEVANT TO HOW
14	THE ORDINARY OBSERVER " WHAT?
15	MR. ZELLER: ACTUALLY, "RELEVANT TO
16	WHETHER THE HYPOTHETICAL ORDINARY OBSERVER WOULD BE
17	DECEIVED."
18	THE COURT: "HOWEVER, THE PRESENCE OR
19	ABSENCE OF ACTUAL DECEPTION MAY BE RELEVANT TO
20	WHETHER THE HYPOTHETICAL OR ORDINARY OBSERVER WOULD
21	BE DECEIVED"?
22	MR. ZELLER: YES. AND WE COULD I
23	DON'T THINK WE'D ACTUALLY REFER TO HYPOTHETICAL
24	ELSEWHERE.
25	THE COURT: IT MIGHT MAKE IT MORE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page98 of 230 ³⁸⁰⁹
1	CONFUSING.
2	OKAY.
3	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, BRIEFLY.
4	THE COURT: YES.
+ 5	MR. JACOBS: JUST TWO SECONDS. ARMINAK
6	IS PRE- <u>EGYPTIAN GODDESS</u> .
7	THE COURT: YEAH. I'M LIKELY TO GO WITH
8	THE APPLE LANGUAGE, BUT I'M GOING TO TAKE IT UNDER
9	SUBMISSION. OKAY?
10	MR. ZELLER: I WOULD ALSO, I'M NOT SURE
11	WHY EGYPTIAN GODDESS, WHICH DIDN'T ADDRESS THE
12	QUESTION, WOULD BE DEEMED DISPOSITIVE OF IT. THAT
13	IS STILL STANDING FEDERAL CIRCUIT LAW.
14	ALSO, <u>L.A. GEAR</u> , WHICH APPLE HAS RELIED
15	UPON SEVERAL TIMES IN THE COURSE OF THIS
16	LITIGATION, ALSO FOUND THAT THERE WAS NO
17	METHODLOGICAL ERROR IN THE DISTRICT COURT RELYING
18	ON EVIDENCE ABOUT LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION IN THE
19	CONTEXT OF DESIGN PATENT.
20	THE COURT: I JUST DISAGREE WITH YOU
21	ABOUT THE ABSENCE OF DECEPTION. I DISAGREE WITH
22	YOU ON THE ABSENCE OF DECEPTION, SO I'M NOT LIKELY
23	TO ADOPT THAT LANGUAGE. OKAY?
24	MR. ZELLER: THANK YOU.
25	THE COURT: LET'S KEEP GOING.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page99 of 230 3810
1	SO ON INSTRUCTION NUMBER 40, DESIGN
2	PATENT DAMAGES, OKAY.
3	MR. JACOBS: LET ME, IF I WE FILED
4	THIS ONE BEFORE WE GOT THE VERY LAST INSTRUCTION.
4 5	
-	THE COURT: OH.
6	MR. JACOBS: INSTRUCTIONS, AND I THINK
7	YOUR HONOR'S 61.3 CAPTURES THE ESSENCE OF WHAT WE
8	WERE TRYING TO SAY AND YOU HAD, I THINK YOUR HONOR,
9	ALLUDED TO THIS IN OPENING COMMENTS.
10	61.3 IS A UNIT-BY-UNIT PROVIDES FOR A
11	UNIT-BY-UNIT ANALYSIS OF WHAT REMEDY IS CALLED FOR,
12	AND OUR PROBLEM WAS THAT IN SOME OF THE EARLIER
13	INSTRUCTIONS, THE INSTRUCTIONS SUGGESTED THAT WE
14	HAD TO MAKE A RIGHT-BY-RIGHT ELECTION.
15	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
16	MR. JACOBS: SO THIS DESIGN PATENT, WE
17	HAVE TO SEEK ONLY LOST PROFITS ON AND THIS DESIGN
18	PATENT WE CAN SEEK INFRINGER'S PROFITS. BUT 61.3
19	CLARIFIED THAT THAT'S NOT RIGHT.
20	AND I THINK REORDERING PROBABLY MAKES
21	SOME SENSE, BUT ALSO SOME INTERLINEATIONS TO
22	CAPTURE 61.3 AND SOME OF THE OTHER INSTRUCTIONS
23	WOULD BE HELPFUL.
24	IN OTHER WORDS, I DON'T THINK WE'RE IN
25	DISAGREEMENT WITH YOUR HONOR NOW ON THE LAW. I

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page100 of 230 ³⁸¹¹
1	THINK IT'S JUST THAT SOME OF THESE EARLIER
2	INSTRUCTIONS WITH THE LANGUAGE OF ELECTION ARE
3	GOING TO BE CONFUSING.
4	THE COURT: SO GIVE ME A SPECIFIC
5	LANGUAGE CHANGE, PLEASE.
б	MR. JACOBS: SO ON 40, FOR EXAMPLE
7	THE COURT: OKAY.
8	MR. JACOBS: AT LINE 7 AND
9	THREE-QUARTERS AFTER THE POTENTIAL RECOVERY
10	THE COURT: YES.
11	MR. JACOBS: WE WOULD ADD, "WITH
12	RESPECT TO THE SALE OF EACH UNIT OF AN INFRINGING
13	PRODUCT."
14	AND THEN AT THE END OF THAT
15	THE COURT: I'M SORRY. CAN YOU REPEAT
16	THAT LANGUAGE ONE MORE TIME?
17	MR. JACOBS: SURE. "WITH RESPECT TO THE
18	SALE OF EACH UNIT OF AN INFRINGING PRODUCT."
19	AND THEN AT THE END OF THAT PARAGRAPH,
20	I'LL CALL IT LINE 9, TO MAKE IT CLEAR THAT WE'RE
21	NOT ENTITLED TO A DOUBLE RECOVERY, WE WOULD PROPOSE
22	TO ADD SO IT'LL READ AS A WHOLE, "APPLE IS NOT
23	ENTITLED TO RECOVER BOTH COMPENSATORY DAMAGES AND
24	THE DEFENDANT'S PROFITS ON THE SAME UNIT SALE,"
25	WITH "ON THE SAME UNIT SALE" BEING THE PROPOSED

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page101 of 230 ³⁸¹²
ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE.
THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WHO WANTS TO
SPEAK FOR SAMSUNG ON THESE TWO CHANGES?
MR. ZELLER: AS THE COURT IS AWARE, AND
WE'VE BRIEFED THIS PREVIOUSLY, WE MAINTAIN OUR
OBJECTION. WE DON'T THINK THAT'S A CORRECT
STATEMENT OF THE LAW. WE DON'T THINK IT CAN BE
DONE UNIT-BY-UNIT IN THIS MANNER.
COUNSEL HAS NOT PROPERLY RECITED OUR
POSITION ON THIS, EITHER. WE'RE NOT SAYING IT HAS
TO BE DESIGN PATENT BY DESIGN PATENT, BUT
THERE'S WE DON'T AGREE WITH THE LAW ON THIS.
BUT SETTING THAT ASIDE FOR A MOMENT, WE
ACTUALLY THINK THAT THIS MAKES IT ALL MORE
CONFUSING. THEY LITERALLY ARE GOING TO BE ASKING
THE JURY TO GO THROUGH AND DETERMINE MILLIONS AND
MILLIONS OF UNIT SALES AND TRY AND GROUP THEM IN
VARIOUS WAYS TO DETERMINE WHAT AMOUNT OF THAT
PARTICULAR UNIT SALE, OR WHAT GROUPING OF UNIT
SALES SHOULD BE LOST PROFITS VERSUS SOME OTHER
MEASURE OF REMEDY.
AND THIS IS THIS IS EXTREMELY
CONFUSING IN MY OPINION.
THE COURT: CAN YOU ALL GIVE ME AND
THIS IS WHY THE VERDICT FORM TOOK SO LONG IS JUST

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page102 of 230 ³⁸¹³
1	TRYING TO FIGURE OUT HOW TO PRESENT THE DAMAGES
2	QUESTIONS WHEN THERE'S SO MANY DIFFERENT
3	ALTERNATIVE REMEDIES HERE. WE CAN'T HAVE DOUBLE
4	RECOVERY.
5	AND YET, I MEAN, SO WHAT GIVE ME
6	SOME I'M ALL EARS ON HOW WE CAN REVISE THE
7	INSTRUCTIONS TO MAKE THIS CLEAR. DO YOU HAVE
8	SPECIFIC LANGUAGE?
9	BECAUSE I AGREE, I'M NOT I UNDERSTAND
10	WHAT APPLE IS TRYING TO DO HERE, BUT I'M NOT
11	SURE AND ON BALANCE, PROBABLY IT'S BETTER TO
12	INCLUDE THIS LANGUAGE, BUT I'M NOT SURE THAT IT
13	WON'T MAKE THINGS MORE CONFUSING FOR OUR JURORS.
14	MR. ZELLER: RIGHT. AND THAT IS, FROM
15	OUR PERSPECTIVE, THE PROBLEM.
16	AND IT ALL STEMS FROM, YOUR HONOR, THE
17	FACT THAT IN ORDER TO MAXIMIZE THEIR DAMAGES
18	NUMBER, THEY WANT TO HAVE THE JURY LITERALLY
19	APPLYING DIFFERENT THEORIES TO EVEN THE SAME TYPES
20	OF DEVICES AND THE SAME PATENTS. SO THAT'S THE
21	ROOT OF THE PROBLEM IS THAT THIS IS, THIS IS THE
22	WAY APPLE HAS DONE IT TO MAXIMIZE DAMAGES.
23	THIS IS THE ROOT OF ALSO WHY WE SUGGESTED
24	THAT APPLE SHOULD ELECT. I MEAN, WHETHER THE COURT
25	CAN FORCE IT OR NOT, I UNDERSTAND THE COURT'S

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page103 of 230 ³⁸¹⁴
1	POSITION ON THAT.
2	THE COURT: I DON'T THINK I CAN FORCE IT,
3	AS MUCH AS I WOULD LIKE TO.
4	MR. ZELLER: BUT AT THIS POINT, IT MAY
5	BE MAYBE APPLE IS GOING TO HAVE TO REALLY CHOOSE
6	TO DO IT IF IT WANTS SOMETHING CLEAR THAT CAN GO TO
7	THIS JURY THAT'S NOT GOING TO CREATE CONSIDERABLE
8	CONFUSION.
9	AND ONE THING I WOULD ALSO NOTE ABOUT
10	THIS INSTRUCTION THAT IS SOMEWHAT PROBLEMATIC THAT
11	OVERLAYS IT AS WELL, AS THE COURT IS AWARE FROM
12	CASES LIKE <u>CATALINA LIGHTING</u> , ONCE THERE'S A
13	RECOVERY ON A PARTICULAR DEVICE OR UNIT OR HOWEVER
14	THIS GETS PARSED OUT, WHETHER IT'S ON UTILITY OR
15	DESIGN PATENTS, YOU CAN'T RECOVER ON BOTH.
16	AND THAT'S NOT MADE CLEAR IN THIS
17	INSTRUCTION, EITHER.
18	SO IF SAY, FOR EXAMPLE, ON, AGAIN,
19	WHETHER IT'S A UNIT OR A PARTICULAR CATEGORY OF
20	UNITS, IF SAMSUNG'S PROFITS ARE THE MEASURE OF
21	DAMAGES, THAT'S IT. THEY DON'T GET ANYTHING ELSE,
22	NO MATTER HOW MANY OTHER SUPPOSED INFRINGEMENTS
23	HAVE OCCURRED.
24	AND THAT IS NOT MADE CLEAR IN ANY OF
25	APPLE'S INSTRUCTIONS.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page104 of 230 ³⁸¹⁵
1	I I APOLOGIZE, I DON'T HAVE ANY
2	THE COURT: WELL, WHY DON'T I'M GOING
3	TO GIVE MR. JACOBS AN OPPORTUNITY TO SPEAK, BUT IF
4	YOU WANT TO THINK ABOUT SOME WAYS THAT WE CAN
5	CLARIFY THIS?
6	I MEAN, I AM SERIOUSLY CONCERNED,
7	MR. JACOBS, THAT WE MAY GET A VERY CONFUSED JURY
8	HERE WHO MAY NOT I MEAN, I HAVE TROUBLE
9	UNDERSTANDING THIS AND I'VE SPENT A LITTLE BIT MORE
10	TIME WITH IT THAN THEY HAVE.
11	SO TELL ME, HOW CAN WE MAKE THIS CLEARER?
12	IT'S VERY CONFUSING.
13	MR. JACOBS: WELL, I'M NOT SURE THAT
14	WELL, I THINK THE ANSWER IS THIS: OUR DAMAGES
15	EXPERT PRESENTED A DAMAGES MODEL. IT HAD VARIOUS
16	COMPONENTS AND IT HAD VARIOUS ALTERNATIVES.
17	THE DAMAGES MODEL THE PRESENTATION TO
18	THE JURY WAS VERY CLEAR THAT WE WERE NOT SEEKING A
19	DOUBLE RECOVERY, WHETHER AS AGAINST DIFFERENT TYPES
20	OF RECOVERIES OR DIFFERENT TYPES OF RIGHTS AGAINST
21	PARTICULAR UNITS.
22	FOR EACH UNIT, YOU'LL RECALL KIND OF THE
23	WATERFALL THAT HE DEMONSTRATED, THE PHONES FELL
24	INTO THE VARIOUS BUCKETS.
25	THERE WAS NO CRITICISM OF THAT MODEL, ON

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page105 of 230 ³⁸¹⁶
1	THAT ASPECT OF THE MODEL, FROM SAMSUNG'S DAMAGES
2	EXPERT.
3	SO THERE IS NO CLAIM THAT THE MODEL THAT
4	HE PRESENTED AND THE TOTALS THAT HE PRESENTED, THE
5	CALCULATIONS THAT HE PRESENTED SUFFER FROM A DOUBLE
6	RECOVERY PROBLEM.
7	THAT SHOULD BE SUFFICIENT. IF THE
8	DAMAGES MODEL HAD A FUNDAMENTAL FLAW BY WAY OF
9	DOUBLE RECOVERY AND SAMSUNG HAD SAID THAT, WE WOULD
10	BE IN A DIFFERENT WORLD, BUT WE DON'T.
11	SO THE JURY WILL TAKE ALL OF THIS IN,
12	THEY WILL TAKE THE EVIDENCE FROM BOTH SIDES,
13	MR. WAGNER DID TAKE A RUN AT THE LOST PROFITS
14	COMPONENT AND MR. MUSIKA SAID TO THE JURY "IF YOU
15	REJECT OUR LOST PROFITS COMPONENT, THIS IS WHAT
16	HAPPENS ON INFRINGER'S PROFITS" AND HE PRESENTED
17	THAT ALTERNATIVE CALCULATION.
18	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
19	MR. JACOBS: THE JURY WILL GIVE US A
20	NUMBER BASED ON ALL THE EVIDENCE THAT THEY'VE
21	RECEIVED FROM THE WITNESSES AND THE EXHIBITS THAT
22	GO BACK.
23	AND I'M REASONABLY OPTIMISTIC THAT THE
24	NUMBER THEY PRODUCE WILL BE DEFENSIBLE BASED ON THE
25	LIABILITY FINDINGS THEY GENERATE.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page106 of 230 ³⁸¹⁷
1	I THINK IF WE GET MORE GRANULAR
2	THE COURT: I MEAN, I'M NOT SAYING THAT
3	AN IMPROPER DAMAGES THEORY WAS PUT FORTH.
4	I'M JUST CONCERNED THAT IT'S VERY COMPLEX
5	AND THERE'S SO MANY PIECES HERE AND THEN THERE ARE
6	ALTERNATIVE RECOVERIES FOR EACH ONE.
7	I'M JUST CONCERNED ABOUT POTENTIAL JURY
8	CONFUSION.
9	SO DO YOU HAVE ANY SUGGESTION, AND MAYBE
10	THE VERDICT FORM WILL HELP US IN TRYING TO SORT
11	THAT THROUGH, BUT ANY OTHER SUGGESTIONS ABOUT
12	WHAT WE CAN DO, OTHER THAN THE FEW CHANGES I'VE
13	TALKED ABOUT DURING SAMSUNG'S OBJECTIONS ABOUT
14	MAYBE REORDERING AND SOME OF THE DIFFERENT DAMAGES
15	REMEDIES?
16	MR. JACOBS: I THINK THAT ACTUALLY
17	REORDERING IN THE WAY THE COURT PROPOSED MAY
18	AGGRAVATE THE CONFUSION BECAUSE THE LEAD COMPONENT
19	OF DAMAGES IS REALLY INFRINGER'S PROFITS AND THAT'S
20	HOW MR. MUSIKA PRESENTED IT.
21	SO I THINK IF WE START OUT WITH LOST
22	PROFITS AND REASONABLE ROYALTY, THE JURY MARCHING
23	THROUGH THE INSTRUCTIONS MAY WELL GET CONFUSED.
24	SO I WOULD SUGGEST KEEPING INFRINGER'S
25	PROFITS FIRST, LOST PROFITS SECOND, REASONABLE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page107 of 230 ³⁸¹⁸
1	ROYALTY THIRD, THE REASONABLE ROYALTY ANALYSIS
2	AGAIN, AND THE JURY SHOULD RECALL THE WAY THE
3	WATERFALL WORKED AND THE WAY A FEW PHONES IN THE
4	DIAGRAM FELL INTO THE REASONABLE ROYALTY COLUMN.
5	AND THEY WILL THEY SHOULD HAVE IT IN
6	THEIR HEADS THAT INFRINGER'S PROFITS IS THE LARGEST
7	COMPONENT, AND THEN LOST PROFITS IS THE SECOND
8	COMPONENT, AND REASONABLE ROYALTY IS THE THIRD.
9	I DON'T THINK THAT'S GOING TO BE VERY
10	THAT SHOULDN'T BE THAT CONFUSING TO THEM.
11	IN CLOSING, WE WILL BE PRESENTING
12	ALTERNATIVE CALCULATIONS TO THE JURY THAT EXPLAIN,
13	WELL, IF YOU FIND ON THIS ISSUE IN SAMSUNG'S FAVOR,
14	IF YOU FIND ON THIS ISSUE IN APPLE'S FAVOR, HERE IS
15	THE NUMBER BASED ON THE EVIDENCE THAT WAS ADDUCED
16	AT TRIAL BY BOTH EXPERTS.
17	THE COURT: UM-HUM. OKAY. WELL, WITH
18	REGARD TO THE SUGGESTED CHANGES TO INSTRUCTION
19	NUMBER 40, I UNDERSTAND, MR. ZELLER, YOU'RE
20	OBJECTING TO YOU THINK THIS ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE
21	COULD CAUSE CONFUSION ABOUT WHETHER MULTIPLE
22	RECOVERIES COULD BE AWARDED FOR THE SAME UNIT SALE
23	AND YOU THINK THAT'S PROHIBITED.
24	ANY OTHER ALTERNATIVE LANGUAGE THAT YOU
25	WILL LIKE TO PROPOSE?

MR. ZELLER: I APOLOGIZE, I DON'T HAVE A 1 PRACTICAL SOLUTION FOR THIS, OTHER THAN THE COURT 2 3 IS AWARE THAT WE HAVE SUBMITTED WHAT WE THINK IS A CHART THAT SHOULD GO TO THE JURY AS TO WHAT'S BEING 4 ACCUSED AND UNDER WHAT THEORY AND THE LIKE. 5 6 BUT WE THINK OUR CHART IS MUCH CLEARER 7 THAN APPLE'S, WHICH -- I MEAN, APPLE'S IS PROBABLY 8 GOING TO EVEN CAUSE MORE CONFUSION IF THIS IS 9 WHAT'S GIVEN TO THEM. 10 THE COURT: WELL, THAT'S WHY I WANT YOU 11 ALL -- WHEN WE LOOK AT THE VERDICT FORM, I TRIED TO 12 DO A SEPARATE CHART. IT DIVIDES UP AND REQUIRES 13 THE JURY TO MAKE SEPARATE FINDINGS AS TO SEPARATE 14 PARTIES. 15 MR. ZELLER: RIGHT. AND CERTAINLY 16 SPECIFYING WHAT THE -- WHAT THE THEORY OF RECOVERY 17 IS I THINK IS ABSOLUTELY ESSENTIAL, BECAUSE OF 18 CERTAINLY THE COMPLEXITY OF WHAT'S BEING PRESENTED. WE CAN OBVIOUSLY TALK ABOUT THAT SOME 19 MORE IN THE CONTEXT OF THE VERDICT FORM. 20 21 BUT WITH RESPECT TO THE INSTRUCTIONS, MY 22 CONCERN HAS TO DO WITH, YOU KNOW, EVEN APART FROM 23 OUR DISAGREEMENT ABOUT THE LAW, IS THAT ADDING IN 24 THINGS SUCH AS "WITH RESPECT TO EACH INDIVIDUAL 25 UNIT, " THERE ARE MILLIONS AND MILLIONS OF UNIT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page109 of 230 ³⁸²⁰
1	SALES INVOLVED HERE, AND THE JURY IS GOING TO LOOK
2	AT THAT AND IS GOING TO BECOME CONFUSED JUST SIMPLY
3	BY WHAT IT'S EVEN ASKING THEM TO DO.
4	AND, AGAIN, I THINK THE PRACTICAL WAY IN
5	WHICH THIS GETS RESOLVED IS FOR APPLE TO CLARIFY
б	ITS DAMAGES THEORIES, AND IT'S PUTTING US ALL AT
7	RISK FOR HAVING A VERY CONFUSED JURY AND ONE THAT
8	MAY NOT EVEN REACH A VERDICT BECAUSE IT WILL NOT
9	CLARIFY WHAT THESE DAMAGES THEORIES ARE.
10	AND I SAW MR. MUSIKA, JUST LIKE EVERYONE
11	ELSE, WITH HIS GRAPHICS ABOUT MOVING THINGS AROUND,
12	AND THAT'S THAT'S OBVIOUSLY NOT GOING TO ASSIST
13	THE JURY IN ANY WAY IN TRYING TO DETERMINE WHAT IT
14	CAN OR CANNOT AWARD AND AVOIDING THE DOUBLE
15	RECOVERY PROBLEM.
16	AND I ALSO DISAGREE WITH HOW THE ORDERING
17	OF THESE IS SOMEHOW GOING TO HELP THE JURY.
18	THE PROBLEM IS, PARTICULARLY WITH DESIGN
19	PATENTS, IS THAT YOU CAN'T IT'S NOT LIKE UTILITY
20	PATENTS. YOU DON'T HAVE THE SAME REMEDIES THAT ARE
21	AVAILABLE.
22	YOU CAN GET, ON THE ONE HAND, THE ACCUSED
23	INFRINGER'S PROFITS, OR YOU CAN GET EITHER
24	REASONABLE ROYALTY OR YOUR LOST PROFITS.
25	AND THIS LITERALLY, AT VARIOUS POINTS,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page110 of 230 ³⁸²¹
1	SUGGESTS THAT THE JURY CAN MIX AND MATCH IN WAYS IT
2	CANNOT THAT'S NOT PROPER UNDER DESIGN PATENT
3	LAW.
4	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, MR. MUSIKA
5	HANDLED TOOK HEAD-ON THE DOUBLE RECOVERY ISSUE
6	AND SPENT SEVERAL MINUTES OF HIS VALUABLE TIME
7	DISCUSSING THAT ISSUE. SO THIS HAS BECOME A BIT OF
8	A PHANTASM FROM SAMSUNG'S PART. THERE IS NO CLAIM
9	OF DOUBLE RECOVERY IN THE DAMAGES MODEL.
10	I DO THINK, WHILE WE'RE TALKING ABOUT
11	COMPLICATING THE ISSUE, THAT THE SEPARATE ENTITY
12	ASPECT OF THIS HAS TAKEN ON A LIFE HAS TAKEN ON
13	A LIFE GREATER THAN IT SHOULD, AND THAT IN
14	LOOKING AT THE VERDICT FORM, FOR EXAMPLE, THIS CAN
15	BE SEEN.
16	I THINK THIS IS EVEN MORE GRANULAR BY WAY
17	OF ENTITY THAN SAMSUNG HAS PROPOSED, AND WE ASKED
18	MR. WAGNER, FROM THE ACCOUNTING PERSPECTIVE, "DO
19	YOU HAVE ANY BASIS FOR DIFFERENTIATING THE AMOUNT
20	THAT'S AWARDED AGAINST ENTITIES," ENTITIES, AND HE
21	SAID NO.
22	SO I THINK WE CAN SIMPLE APPLY THAT BY
23	THE WAY WE PROPOSED DOING IT JUST HAVING A QUESTION
24	AT THE END ABOUT THE ENTITIES AND GO THROUGH THE
25	VERDICT FORM HAVING LIABILITY ASSIGNED TO SAMSUNG

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page111 of 230 ³⁸²²
1	AND THEN ASKING THEM A QUESTION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC
2	ENTITIES THAT TEASED OUT WHETHER THERE WAS ANY
3	MEANINGFUL DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE BETWEEN THE
4	ENTITIES.
5	SO I THINK THAT'S AN AREA WHERE WE COULD
6	SIMPLIFY AND WE WOULD STRONGLY URGE THAT.
7	OTHER THAN THAT, I THINK THE JURY HAS
8	OUR, HAS OUR CHARTS. MR. MUSIKA EXPLAINED HOW, IF
9	THEY WANT TO GO THROUGH 25A AND CALCULATE, AS THE
10	FORM NOW PROPOSES, ON A PRODUCT-BY-PRODUCT BASIS,
11	THEY CAN DO THAT, AND I THINK THEY'LL GET IT RIGHT.
12	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. LET'S HANDLE YOUR
13	LAST TWO HIGH PRIORITIES AND THEN I WANT TO GIVE
14	YOU BOTH AN OPPORTUNITY OH, AND WE NEED TO TAKE
15	A BREAK.
16	(DISCUSSION OFF THE RECORD BETWEEN THE
17	COURT AND THE REPORTER.)
18	THE COURT: WITH REGARD TO YOUR OBJECTION
19	TO 48, THE TRADE DRESS FUNCTIONALITY, FOURTH
20	PARAGRAPH, I'M GOING TO OMIT THAT FOURTH PARAGRAPH.
21	NEITHER PARTY RECOMMENDED IT, AND I AGREE THAT
22	UNDER <u>QUICK BILLIARDS</u> , IT MIGHT INVITE ERROR.
23	OKAY. WITH REGARD TO 57
24	MR. ZELLER: I'M SORRY, YOUR HONOR. WE
25	ACTUALLY DID WANT THAT PARAGRAPH. I BELIEVE WE

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page112 of 230³⁸²³ THEIR OBJECTION IS BASED ON INAPPOSITE CASES, YOUR 1 2 HONOR. THEY'RE RELYING ON THOSE RESTAURANT TRADE DRESS CASES WHICH THE SUPREME COURT, IN WAL-MART, 3 SAID ARE NOT APPLICABLE TO A PRODUCT TRADE DRESS 4 5 CASE. WE DO WANT THIS LANGUAGE. 6 AND BY THE WAY, YOUR HONOR, THE COURT'S 7 ALREADY INSTRUCTED THE JURY TO THIS EFFECT, WHICH 8 IS -- AND APPLE OBJECTED THE FIRST TIME AROUND 9 PREVIOUSLY TO THIS, AND WE OPPOSED THAT. THE COURT HAS GIVEN, AS PART OF THE PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTIONS, 10 11 LANGUAGE TO THIS EFFECT. 12 MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, I'M LOOKING AT 13 SAMSUNG'S PROPOSED INSTRUCTION AND IT DOES NOT HAVE 14 THIS LANGUAGE. 15 THE COURT: YEAH, I DON'T THINK IT DOES. 16 MR. JACOBS: AND WE EXPLAINED THE 17 WAL-MART ISSUE IN OUR BRIEF. 18 THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WELL, THAT LAST 19 PARAGRAPH IS COMING OUT. 20 OKAY. SO LET'S GO TO YOUR LAST ONE. NUMBER 57, 57, THE SLEEK<u>CRAFT</u> --21 22 MR. JACOBS: IF I MAY JUST GIVE YOU TWO 23 SENTENCES OF CONTEXT BEFORE YOU GIVE US YOUR 24 PRELIMINARY INDICATION ON THIS? 25 THE COURT: OKAY.

1 MR. JACOBS: THIS IS ONE OF THOSE THEORY 2 OF THE CASE INSTRUCTIONS, YOUR HONOR, BECAUSE OUR 3 THEORY ON THE SURVEY, FOR EXAMPLE, WAS A POST-SALE 4 CONFUSION THEORY, SO IT'S ESPECIALLY IMPORTANT THAT 5 THE INSTRUCTION CONFORM TO APPLICABLE LAW AND 6 INCLUDE THAT, INCLUDE THAT POSSIBILITY AS A WAY ONE 7 CAN PROVE LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION.

8 THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WHAT ABOUT THIS, 9 AND THIS IS A PROPOSAL. I WANT TO HEAR FROM BOTH 10 PARTIES ON IT. "APPLE MAY PROVE A LIKELIHOOD OF 11 CONFUSION BY PROVIDING DIRECT EVIDENCE OF CONSUMER 12 CONFUSION. EVIDENCE OF NON-CONSUMER CONFUSION MAY 13 ALSO BE RELEVANT WHERE THERE IS CONFUSION ON THE 14 PART OF: 1, POTENTIAL CUSTOMERS; 2, NON-CUSTOMERS 15 WHOSE CONFUSION COULD CREATE AN INFERENCE THAT 16 CONSUMERS ARE LIKELY TO BE CONFUSED; AND, 3, 17 NON-CONSUMERS WHOSE CONFUSION COULD INFLUENCE 18 CONSUMERS."

19 WHY DON'T YOU BOTH COMMENT IF THIS IS20 ACCEPTABLE OR NOT.

21 MR. ZELLER: AND WE OBJECT, YOUR HONOR, 22 ON A VARIETY OF GROUNDS TO THAT, YOUR HONOR. 23 FIRST OF ALL, I THINK THAT LANGUAGE IN

24 ITSELF IS RATHER CONFUSING TO THE JURY.

25

WE ALSO THINK IT'S CONTRARY TO THE LAW.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page114 of 230 ³⁸²⁵
1	THE MODEL INSTRUCTIONS DO NOT PROVIDE ANYTHING
2	ALONG THOSE LINES.
3	AND ALSO APPLE DID NOT EVEN DISCLOSE SOME
4	OF THESE SO-CALLED THEORIES NOW, THE NON-CONSUMER
5	CONFUSION, UNTIL ITS PROPOSED JURY INSTRUCTIONS.
6	THIS WAS NOT ASSERTED BY APPLE UNTIL THAT TIME.
7	THE OTHER POINT IS, YOUR HONOR, AND
8	SPECIFICALLY LOOKING AT THE CASES, AND I'LL START
9	WITH THIS <u>REARDON</u> CASE FROM THE NINTH CIRCUIT, IT
10	SAYS
11	THE COURT: THAT'S MORE HELPFUL TO YOU,
12	RIGHT?
13	MR. ZELLER: I'M SORRY?
14	THE COURT: <u>REARDON</u> IS MORE HELPFUL TO
15	SAMSUNG, RIGHT?
16	MR. ZELLER: YES. IT SAYS "TRADEMARK
17	INFRINGEMENT PROTECTS ONLY AGAINST MISTAKEN
18	PURCHASING DECISIONS AND NOT AGAINST CONFUSION
19	GENERALLY."
20	AND THE LINE THAT APPLE IS TRYING TO
21	CROSS ON THIS IS TO SUGGEST THAT OUT THERE IN THE
22	WORLD, IF THERE'S SOME CONFUSION, AND THE COURT
23	WILL RECALL THIS TESTIMONY FROM MR. SCHILLER ABOUT
24	DRIVING BY A BILLBOARD AT 55 MILES AN HOUR, OR
25	SEEING A SUPER BOWL COMMERCIAL OUT OF THE CORNER OF

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page115 of 230 ³⁸²⁶
1	YOUR EYE ON THE WAY TO THE KITCHEN, THAT SOMEHOW
2	THAT WAS ACTIONABLE.
3	THERE IS ZERO AUTHORITY FOR THAT. THAT
4	IS NOT THE PURPOSE OF THE LANHAM ACT. THE IDEA
5	BECAUSE THEY'RE TRYING TO CONSTRUCT THIS MARKING
6	CONFUSION NOTION.
7	THEY HAVE NEVER TIED IT TO ACTUAL
8	PURCHASING DECISIONS OF ANY KIND, EVEN IN THOSE
9	INSTANCES WHERE INITIAL INTEREST CONFUSION OR
10	POST-SALE CONFUSION IS ALLOWED.
11	THERE IS EVIDENCE THAT THERE'S ACTUALLY
12	HAD AN EFFECT ON PURCHASING DECISIONS, WHICH IS
13	THE COURT: YOU KNOW WHAT? I'M GOING TO
14	STOP YOU NOW. I'M NOT GOING TO MODIFY THE MODEL
15	INSTRUCTION. I'M NOT GOING TO ADD THAT LANGUAGE.
16	IT'S NOT IN THE MODEL INSTRUCTION. I'M NOT GOING
17	TO ADD IT.
18	MR. ZELLER: THANK YOU.
19	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, THIS IS AS I
20	THINK I SAID A FEW WEEKS AGO, IF YOU REALLY DELVE
21	DEEPLY INTO THESE MODELS AGAINST NINTH CIRCUIT
22	INSTRUCTIONS, THIS IS JUST AN AREA WHERE THEY'RE
23	NOT THAT WELL CONSTRUCTED, AND I DON'T HAVE AN
24	EXPLANATION FOR IT. IT'S A WHO QUESTION.
25	THE COURT: ACTUALLY, I HAVE THE <u>REARDON</u>

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page116 of 230 ³⁸²⁷
1	CASE NOW. IT WAS REASSIGNED FROM JUDGE PATEL TO
2	ME. SO IT'S BACK DOWN FROM APPEAL AND THE PARTIES
3	ARE GOING TO BE SETTING A SCHEDULE.
4	MR. MCELHINNY: AND THE LANGUAGE THAT I
5	BELIEVE THE COURT READ WAS FROM <u>REARDON</u> , CORRECT?
б	THE COURT: IT'S FROM <u>REARDON</u> , YEAH.
7	I'VE GOT THE CASE NOW.
8	MR. JACOBS: SO WE COULD LIVE WITH THAT
9	LANGUAGE AS THE COURT PROPOSED IT. IT'S OBVIOUSLY
10	THE CORRECT STATEMENT OF THE LAW AND THE COURT NOW
11	VERY WELL KNOWS THAT.
12	MR. ZELLER: IT'S
13	THE COURT: WELL, IT'S NOT YOU KNOW, I
14	AGREE WITH YOU THAT THAT THE DIFFICULTY THAT
15	WE'RE FACING IS THAT IN MANY AREAS OF THESE LAWS,
16	THEY'RE NOT PARTICULARLY CLEAR, AND SO WE'RE IN A
17	VERY DIFFICULT POSITION OF HAVING TO INSTRUCT
18	JURIES ON UNCLEAR LAW.
19	BUT I'M NOT SURE TO WHAT EXTENT <u>REARDON</u>
20	ACTUALLY CHANGES THE OVERALL BODY OF THE NINTH
21	CIRCUIT LAW, SO I'M
22	MR. JACOBS: I DON'T THINK IT CHANGES
23	THE COURT: SO I'M RELUCTANT TO
24	MR. ZELLER: YOUR HONOR, I
25	MR. JACOBS: CAN I FINISH, MR. ZELLER,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page117 of 230 ³⁸²⁸
1	PLEASE? I THINK IT'S MY TURN.
2	<u>REARDON</u> DOES NOT CHANGE NINTH CIRCUIT
3	LAW. POST-SALE CONFUSION IS WELL EMBEDDED IN THE
4	LAW.
5	AND FOR THE MODEL INSTRUCTION NOT TO
6	CONTEMPLATE THE POSSIBILITY OF POST-SALE CONFUSION
7	AS A VIABLE BASIS FOR A TRADEMARK INFRINGEMENT
8	RECOVERY MEANS THAT THE MODEL INSTRUCTION IS
9	INCONSISTENT WITH NINTH CIRCUIT DECISIONAL LAW.
10	AND IT JUST SEEMS IT SEEMS TO US TO BE
11	A BIG MISTAKE TO GO INTO THIS KNOWING THAT THERE'S
12	THIS GAP BETWEEN THE MODEL INSTRUCTION AND WELL
13	SETTLED NINTH CIRCUIT LAW WHICH SAYS THAT THERE IS
14	A POST THIS IS POST-SALE CONFUSION. POST-SALE
15	CONFUSION IS OUT THERE.
16	SO WE HAD A VERY SIMPLE SENTENCE THAT WE
17	PROPOSED, WHICH IS SOMEWHAT SHORTER THAN THE
18	<u>REARDON</u> LANGUAGE, WHICH LAID OUT THE VARIOUS FORMS
19	IN WHICH CONFUSION CAN TAKE PLACE.
20	MR. ZELLER: THAT SIMPLY DOES NOT ADDRESS
21	THE PROBLEM, YOUR HONOR. THE LAW IS VERY CLEAR,
22	EVEN IN THOSE LIMITED SITUATIONS WHERE POST-SALE
23	CONFUSION HAS BEEN ACCEPTED, THAT THERE'S STILL
24	EVIDENCE THAT IT IMPACTS PURCHASING DECISIONS.
25	WE'RE TALKING ABOUT A PRODUCT

1 CONFIGURATION CASE HERE AS WELL, AND THAT'S AN EVEN 2 NARROWER SUBSET. THERE ARE MANY COURTS, INCLUDING 3 THE SIXTH CIRCUIT AND OTHER CIRCUITS, THAT HAVE ADDRESSED IT DIRECTLY, SAID YOU CANNOT ASSERT 4 5 POST-SALE CONFUSION AGAINST PRODUCT CONFIGURATION, 6 ON A PRODUCT CONFIGURATION TRADE DRESS THEORY 7 BECAUSE OF ITS SEVERE ANTICOMPETITIVE EFFECTS. SO 8 THAT'S NUMBER ONE.

9 BUT EVEN IN THOSE INSTANCES WHERE IT'S
10 BEEN RECOGNIZED, THERE HAS BEEN EVIDENCE THAT IT
11 HAD AN ACTUAL EFFECT, OR AT LEAST WOULD LIKELY HAVE
12 AN EFFECT ON PURCHASING DECISIONS.

13AND THAT IS THE POINT ABOUT REARDON, AND14THAT HAS BEEN CONSISTENT IN THE LAW FOR LIKELIHOOD15OF CONFUSION.

16 WHAT APPLE IS LITERALLY TRYING TO DO IS 17 THEY ARE ACTUALLY ASKING FOR A CHANGE IN THE LAW. 18 NOT ONLY ARE THEY ASKING FOR A DEVIATION FROM THE 19 MODEL INSTRUCTION, THEY'RE ASKING BASICALLY TO HAVE 20 SOME FREE FLOATING FORM OF CONFUSION NOW ACTIONABLE 21 UNDER THE LANHAM ACT, AND THERE IS NO AUTHORITY FOR 22 THAT.

EVEN WHEN YOU LOOK AT CASES LIKE
 BROOKFIELD, RIGHT, THERE THEY CONTEMPLATE THE FACT
 THAT IT HAS STILL AN EFFECT ON THE PURCHASING

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page119 of 230 ³⁸³⁰
1	DECISION.
2	AND THAT IS TRUE EVEN FOR THE <u>STORITZ</u>
3	CASE WHERE IT TALKS ABOUT DOCTORS BEING MISLED AND
4	THEY WOULD HAVE AN IMPACT ON THE HOSPITAL'S
5	PURCHASING DECISIONS.
6	THE COURT: OKAY. I'D LIKE TO TAKE THAT
7	ONE UNDER SUBMISSION, BUT I'LL GIVE YOU THE LAST
8	WORD, MR. JACOBS, SINCE THIS IS ON YOUR TIME.
9	MR. JACOBS: SURE, YOUR HONOR, THANK YOU.
10	I THINK IF YOU LOOK AT THE DECISIONAL
11	LAW, YOU'LL SEE THAT WE ARE STATING IT CORRECTLY.
12	WE'RE TALKING ABOUT A LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION.
13	WE'RE NOT TALKING ACTUAL ABOUT ANY
14	FORM OF ACTUAL CONFUSION BEING REQUIRED. THERE IS
15	NO REQUIREMENT OF ACTUAL CONFUSION IN THE LANHAM
16	ACT. IT IS LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION.
17	AND THE FORMS OF CONFUSION AS TO WHICH A
18	LIKELIHOOD CAN BE SHOWN UNDER THE CASES THAT WE
19	CITED INCLUDE POST-SALE CONFUSION.
20	THE PROBLEM WITH THE MODEL INSTRUCTION IS
21	TWO-FOLD. IT DOESN'T EXPLICITLY CONTEMPLATE
22	POST-SALE CONFUSION, AND IT HAS A LOT OF POINT OF
23	SALE LANGUAGE IN IT THAT SUGGESTS THAT THAT
24	POINTS AWAY FROM POST-SALE CONFUSION.
25	SO THE LACK OF NEUTRALITY OF THE MODEL

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page120 of 230 ³⁸³¹
1	INSTRUCTION IS ITSELF A PROBLEM IN LIGHT OF THIS
2	DECISIONAL LAW.
3	THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
4	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. THANK YOU.
5	IT'S NOW 4:02.
6	UNLESS THERE WERE ANY OTHER OBJECTIONS
7	YOU WANT TO RAISE, OTHERWISE I'M GOING TO NOW
8	JUST FIRST WE'RE GOING TO TAKE A BREAK, AND THEN
9	WHEN WE GET BACK, I'M GOING TO GIVE YOU AN
10	OPPORTUNITY TO JUST STATE FOR THE RECORD ALL OF
11	YOUR OTHER OBJECTIONS TO THE INSTRUCTIONS, AND THEN
12	WE NEED TO DO THE VERDICT FORM AND THEN I THINK
13	THAT WAS IT UNLESS YOU HAVE ANYTHING ELSE.
14	MR. SELWYN: YOUR HONOR, IF WE COULD WHEN
15	WE RETURN FROM THE BREAK, WE WANT TO ADDRESS HIGH
16	PRIORITY OBJECTION 15.1 BEFORE GOING THROUGH THE
17	OTHER OBJECTIONS FOR THE RECORD.
18	THE COURT: I'M SORRY. LET ME JUST
19	FIND 15.1, WHAT OH, OKAY. WHY DON'T WE TAKE
20	OUR BREAK NOW, AND THEN WHEN WE COME BACK, WE'LL
21	TALK ABOUT 15.1, AND THEN I'LL GIVE EACH SIDE THE
22	OPPORTUNITY TO STATE WHATEVER OTHER OBJECTIONS
23	YOU'D LIKE TO, AND THEN WE'LL TALK ABOUT THE
24	VERDICT FORM.
25	MR. JACOBS: FINE, YOUR HONOR. WE'LL

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page121 of 230 ³⁸³²
_	
1	ALSO HAVE OUR TYPO SUGGESTIONS AT THAT POINT JUST
2	AS WE MARCH THROUGH THE INSTRUCTIONS.
3	THE COURT: OH, YOU MEAN ON THE VERDICT
4	FORM?
5	MR. JACOBS: NO, ON THE INSTRUCTIONS. AS
б	WE MARCH THROUGH THEM, WE'LL POINT OUT ANY TYPOS WE
7	FIND.
8	THE COURT: OKAY. 15 MINUTE BREAK.
9	THANK YOU.
10	(WHEREUPON, A RECESS WAS TAKEN.)
11	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. LET'S GO AHEAD,
12	PLEASE.
13	WE HAVE A HOUSEKEEPING ISSUE, AND THAT IS
14	WERE YOU ALL PLANNING TO TAKE THE PHONES OFF SITE
15	TO DO THE PHOTOGRAPHING AND THE SIM REMOVAL?
16	MR. JACOBS: NO.
17	THE COURT: YOU WANTED TO DO THEM HERE?
18	MR. JACOBS: YES, PLEASE.
19	THE COURT: OKAY. ARE YOU THEN GOING TO
20	JUST DO THEM IN THE COURTROOM WHEN WE'RE DONE?
21	MR. JACOBS: YES.
22	THE COURT: OKAY. MS. PARKER BROWN, IS
23	THAT OKAY?
24	THE CLERK: I REALLY DON'T WANT TO BE
25	HERE UNTIL 7:00 O'CLOCK AT NIGHT.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page122 of 230 ³⁸³³
1	
1	THE COURT: I DON'T THINK
2	MS. PARKER BROWN HAS TO BE HERE, BECAUSE YOU'RE
3	BOTH GOING TO BE HERE TOGETHER, RIGHT?
4	MR. JACOBS: CORRECT.
5	THE COURT: IF YOU WANTED TO START NOW,
б	YOU CAN DO THAT.
7	THE CLERK: DO YOU WANT ME TO WHEEL THEM
8	OUT THEN?
9	THE COURT: DO YOU WANT US TO BRING THE
10	PHONES OUT NOW?
11	MR. JACOBS: PLEASE.
12	THE COURT: OKAY. WHY DON'T WE BRING THE
13	PHONES OUT NOW? WHAT YOU COULD DO IS IF YOU DO
14	YOU HAVE THE ABILITY TO CALL MY CHAMBERS? WE'RE
15	ALWAYS HERE DOWNSTAIRS ON THE FOURTH FLOOR, SO YOU
16	CAN LET US KNOW WHEN YOU'RE DONE. IT DOESN'T
17	MATTER WHAT TIME IT IS BECAUSE WE'RE HERE, AND THEN
18	WE CAN AT LEAST LOCK THEM UP IN THE CHAMBERS BACK
19	HERE AND THEN YOU DON'T HAVE TO BE HERE AT ALL.
20	THE CLERK: THAT WOULD BE WONDERFUL.
21	MR. JACOBS: DO YOU MIND GIVING US THE
22	BEST NUMBER TO USE?
23	THE CLERK: YEAH, JUST THE 408-535-5357.
24	MR. JACOBS: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
25	THE COURT: AND THEN WE'LL COME AND GET

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page123 of 230 ³⁸³⁴
1	THEM.
2	THE CLERK: SHOULD I WHEEL THEM OUT NOW?
3	THE COURT: YEAH, SURE.
4	THE CLERK: OKAY.
5	THE COURT: LET'S GO AHEAD. THE TIME IS
б	NOW 4:15. I'M SORRY. WE DIDN'T DO 15 MINUTES.
7	ALL RIGHT. GO AHEAD, PLEASE, ON THE
8	SUMMARY JUDGMENT ISSUE WITH REGARD TO THE '460.
9	MR. SELWYN: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
10	YOUR HONOR, APPLE OBJECTS TO JURY
11	INSTRUCTION 15.1, IN PARTICULAR THE LAST TWO
12	PARAGRAPHS. IN APPLE'S VIEW, THE INSTRUCTION
13	PROVIDES AN INCORRECT CLAIM CONSTRUCTION AND IS
14	CONTRARY TO THE JULY 29TH ORDER, WHICH IS ALREADY
15	PART OF THE JUROR'S NOTEBOOK.
16	THE COURT CONSIDERED AND RULED ON THE,
17	BEFORE THE TRIAL, ON THE SPECIFIC ISSUE OF WHETHER
18	THE JURY SHOULD BE GIVEN THE INSTRUCTION THAT
19	SAMSUNG NOW SEEKS.
20	AS THE COURT WILL RECALL, THE PARTIES
21	COULDN'T AGREE ON THE CLAIM CONSTRUCTION TO BE
22	INCLUDED IN THE JUROR BINDER WITH RESPECT TO THE
23	'460 PATENT, AND AT THE JULY 27TH PRETRIAL HEARING,
24	THE COURT INSTRUCTED THE PARTIES TO SUBMIT THEIR
25	COMPETING PROPOSALS.

THE PARTIES DID THE NEXT DAY. SAMSUNG WANTED, BASED ON THE COURT'S JUNE 29TH ORDER, FOR THE JURY TO BE INSTRUCTED THAT THE STEPS IN THE '460 PATENT NEED NOT BE PERFORMED IN A PARTICULAR ORDER.

1

2

3

4

5

6 ON JULY 29TH, THE COURT REJECTED THAT 7 PROPOSAL AND AGREED VERBATIM WITH APPLE'S PROPOSAL 8 AND ORDERED THAT THE GLOSSARIES IN THE JURY BINDER 9 STATE THAT THE COURT HAS NOT CONSTRUED ANY TERMS 10 FROM THIS PATENT AND, THEREFORE, THE TERMS FROM 11 THIS PATENT SHALL BE GIVEN THEIR PLAIN AND ORDINARY 12 MEANING.

13 THAT, WE BELIEVE, IS THE PROPER RULING.
14 THAT IS WHAT IS ALREADY IN THE JURORS' BINDERS, AND
15 APPLE HAS PRESENTED ITS EVIDENCE THROUGHOUT THIS
16 CASE CONSISTENT WITH THE COURT'S JULY 29TH ORDER
17 AND THE CONSTRUCTION FOR THE '460 PATENT THAT IS
18 ALREADY IN THE JURY BINDER.

19 RESPECTFULLY, FOR THE COURT, AFTER THE
20 CLOSE OF EVIDENCE AND WITHOUT A MARKMAN HEARING, TO
21 CHANGE THE CONSTRUCTION THAT IT ISSUED FOR THE '460
22 PATENT JUST A DAY BEFORE THE START OF TRIAL WOULD
23 BE HIGHLY PREJUDICIAL TO APPLE.

24 IN ADDITION, THE TIMING OF THE COURT'S25 DECISION IS ADDRESSED IN JURY INSTRUCTION 15.1 WE

BELIEVE WILL DO EXACTLY THE OPPOSITE OF WHAT THE
 COURT TRIES TO GUARD AGAINST IN JURY INSTRUCTIONS
 10 AND 15 THAT THE JURY SHOULD NOT INFER FROM THE
 CLAIM CONSTRUCTION DECISIONS THAT THE COURT FAVORS
 ONE SIDE OR THE OTHER.

6 IF THE COURT WERE TO DETERMINE NOT TO 7 ALTER 15.1, WE WOULD AT LEAST ASK THE COURT TO ORDER THAT SAMSUNG NOT BE PERMITTED, IN ITS CLOSING 8 9 ARGUMENT, TO COMMENT ON THE CREDIBILITY OF APPLE'S 10 EXPERT BASED ON THE COURT'S CLAIM CONSTRUCTION OR 11 SUGGEST THAT HE DID NOT FOLLOW THE COURT'S CLAIM 12 CONSTRUCTION OR THAT THE COURT HAS IN ANY WAY 13 REJECTED HIS OPINION BECAUSE THE EVIDENCE --

14 THE COURT: I SEE WHAT YOU'RE SAYING NOW. 15 BUT YOUR OBJECTION IS MOSTLY TO THE LAST 16 PARAGRAPH. IS THAT CORRECT? ARE YOU OKAY WITH THE 17 FIRST THREE?

MR. SELWYN: YES.

18

19 THE COURT: OKAY. I SEE WHAT YOU'RE
20 SAYING NOW. I WOULD LIKE TO TAKE THIS UNDER
21 SUBMISSION, BUT I'LL PROBABLY TAKE THAT OUT. BUT I
22 SEE WHAT YOU'RE SAYING.

I THOUGHT IT ACTUALLY WOULD BE HELPFUL TO
CLARIFY BECAUSE THERE'S BEEN ALL THIS TESTIMONY
ABOUT WHETHER THEY ARE, IN FACT, STEPS AND WHAT THE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page126 of 230 ³⁸³⁷
1	SEQUENCE IS.
2	MR. SELWYN: SO I THINK BOTH PARTIES
3	THE COURT: I THOUGHT IT WOULD BE
4	HELPFUL.
5	MR. SELWYN: BOTH PARTIES WERE OPERATING
б	UNDER THE JURY INSTRUCTION IN THE BINDER ABOUT WHAT
7	PLAIN MEANING IS. WE ARGUED ABOUT THAT.
8	NOW FOR THE JURY TO BE GIVEN WHAT IS
9	ESSENTIALLY LAW OR INTERPRETATION OF PLAIN MEANING
10	IS GOING TO UNDERCUT OUR OWN EXPERT AND BE VERY
11	PREJUDICIAL TO OUR CASE.
12	THE COURT: I HEAR YOU.
13	MR. SELWYN: THANK YOU.
14	THE COURT: YOU WANT TO COMMENT ON THAT?
15	MR. JOHNSON: YES, YOUR HONOR.
16	FIRST OF ALL, THERE ARE A WHOLE LINE OF
17	CASES FROM THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT THAT THE TIMING OF
18	THE CLAIM CONSTRUCTION IS WITHIN THE TRIAL COURT'S
19	DISCRETION, THE <u>SOFAMOR DANEK</u> CASE, 74 F.3D AT
20	1221, THE <u>CYTOLOGICS</u> CASE, 424 F.3D AT 1172, THE
21	VIVID TECHNOLOGIES CASE, 200 F.3D AT 803.
22	THE ISSUE HERE REALLY IS THIS IS WE
23	BELIEVE THAT THE JUNE 29TH ORDER, WITH RESPECT TO
24	SUMMARY JUDGMENT, ACTUALLY IS AND I STOOD IN
25	FRONT OF YOU AND WE TALKED ABOUT THIS A LITTLE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page127 of 230 ³⁸³⁸
1	BIT IN DENYING THE MOTION FOR SUMMARY JUDGMENT,
2	THE COURT EXPLICITLY ADOPTED SAMSUNG'S CONSTRUCTION
3	WITH RESPECT TO THE '460 PATENT AND SAID, AT PAGE
4	15, THAT IT WAS ADOPTING ITS CONSTRUCTION OF CLAIM
5	1.
6	AND WE RELIED ON THAT AND WE PRESENTED
7	OUR EVIDENCE IN THAT RESPECT.
8	THE JURY BOOK WAS, IN TERMS OF TRYING TO
9	GO THROUGH AND ANALYZE WHAT HAD BEEN CONSTRUED AND
10	WHAT HADN'T BEEN CONSTRUED, I DON'T THINK THAT WAS
11	A FULL ASSESSMENT OF YOUR HONOR WAS RULING ON
12	THE CLAIM CONSTRUCTION WITH RESPECT TO WHAT WAS
13	GOING IN THE JURY BOOK AND WHAT WASN'T GOING IN THE
14	JURY BOOK.
15	THE ISSUE IS I AGREE WITH YOUR HONOR
16	THAT THE LAST PARAGRAPH OF, OF INSTRUCTION 15.1 IS
17	INFORMATIVE FOR THE JURY. I THINK IT PROVIDES
18	CONTEXT OF WHAT THIS IS, WHAT THIS IS ABOUT.
19	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
20	MR. JOHNSON: I DON'T THINK THERE'S GOING
21	TO BE ANY ATTEMPT TO GET UP HERE AND SAY THAT
22	DR. SRIVASTAVA, YOU KNOW, HIS POSITION WAS
23	REJECTED.
24	WE, INSTEAD WHAT WE WANT TO SAY IS, LIKE
25	WE'VE SAID AND WHICH, YOU KNOW, THE POINTS THAT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page128 of 230 ³⁸³⁹
1	CAME THROUGH IN DR. YANG'S TESTIMONY IS THAT THESE
2	CLAIMS CAN BE PERFORMED IN ANY STEP.
3	AND, YOU KNOW, RATHER THAN A PERSONAL
4	ATTACK ON MR. SRIVASTAVA'S CREDIBILITY OR
5	INSTEAD, WE WANT TO BE ABLE TO ARGUE THAT THESE
6	STEPS CAN BE PERFORMED IN ANY PARTICULAR ORDER.
7	THIS HAS BEEN RESOLVED AND THERE'S
8	NOTHING, FRANKLY, EVEN DOING IT THE NIGHT BEFORE
9	CLOSING ARGUMENTS. I MEAN, THAT'S HAPPENED AND
10	THOSE CASES THAT I CITED ACTUALLY DEAL WITH THAT.
11	SO I DON'T THINK THAT EVEN THIS LAST
12	PARAGRAPH IS PREJUDICIAL. IT'S NOT A PER SE
13	REJECTION OF DR. SRIVASTAVA'S TESTIMONY.
14	INSTEAD, I THINK IT'S THIS IS A
15	COMPLICATED CASE. THEY'RE GOING TO BE LISTENING TO
16	AN INCREDIBLE AMOUNT OF JURY INSTRUCTIONS AND IT'S
17	IMPORTANT TO UNDERSTAND THE METHOD CLAIM THAT'S AT
18	ISSUE HERE, THE STEPS CAN BE PERFORMED OUT OF
19	SEQUENCE.
20	AND I CAN ADDRESS OTHER POINTS WITH
21	RESPECT TO WHY I THINK THE STEPS CAN BE PERFORMED
22	OUT OF SEQUENCE, BUT WE LAID OUT IN OUR BRIEF, AND
23	IN RESPONSE, THAT THE SPECIFICATION SPECIFICALLY
24	TALKS ABOUT FIGURE 8 SPECIFICALLY SAID THAT THAT
25	THIRD FUNCTION, THE DISPLAYING, SEQUENTIALLY

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page129 of 230 ³⁸⁴⁰
1	DISPLAYING CAN BE DONE BEFORE THE TRANSMISSION
2	STEP, WHICH SUGGESTS WHICH SAYS THAT C CAN BE
3	PERFORMED BEFORE E.
4	AND AND SO FROM OUR STANDPOINT, EVEN
5	IF YOU FOLLOW THEIR, APPLE'S CONSTRUCTION THAT SAYS
б	IT HAS TO BE DONE IN A PARTICULAR ORDER, THAT WOULD
7	READ OUT THE VERY SPECIFIC EMBODIMENT THAT'S
8	DESCRIBED PARTICULARLY WITH RESPECT TO FIGURE 8.
9	THE COURT: UM-HUM. LET ME ASK A
10	QUESTION FOR MR. SELWYN.
11	YOU KNOW, I'M KIND OF CURIOUS ABOUT THE
12	PREJUDICE ARGUMENT, BECAUSE WHAT WAS INCLUDED AS
13	PARAGRAPH 4 IN INSTRUCTION NUMBER 50.1 IS
14	CONSISTENT WITH WHAT I SAID IN THE SUMMARY JUDGMENT
15	ORDER.
16	SO I DIDN'T BUY APPLE'S POSITION THAT
17	STEPS 1 THROUGH 5 WERE ACTUALLY SEQUENTIALLY
18	REQUIRED SEQUENCED STEPS.
19	ON THE OTHER HAND, I DON'T BUY SAMSUNG'S
20	POSITION THAT YOU CAN DO ANYTHING IN ANY ORDER, AND
21	THAT'S WHY THIS IS SORT OF IN BETWEEN. IT'S, YOU
22	KNOW, SAYING B HAS TO HAPPEN BEFORE D AND C HAS TO
23	HAPPEN BEFORE E, BUT BEYOND THAT, THERE'S NO
24	REQUIREMENT THAT IT HAS TO HAPPEN IN CERTAIN
25	SEQUENCE.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page130 of 230 ³⁸⁴¹
1	MR. JOHNSON: RIGHT
2	MR. SELWYN: I DON'T
3	THE COURT: SO FOR YOU AT TRIAL TO ARGUE
4	CONTRARY TO WHAT I SAID SOME SEQUENCE WAS REQUIRED
5	IN MY SUMMARY JUDGMENT ORDER, I MEAN, THAT'S THE
6	RISK YOU TOOK, RIGHT, IF I ALREADY SAID THIS WAS
7	THE MINIMUM SEQUENCE THAT WOULD BE REQUIRED?
8	MR. SELWYN: I DON'T THINK, WITH RESPECT,
9	THAT'S QUITE RIGHT, YOUR HONOR.
10	THE COURT: OKAY.
11	MR. SELWYN: IN YOUR SUMMARY JUDGMENT
12	ORDER, IF YOU LOOK BACK AT IT, WHAT YOU FOUND
13	AND YOU AGREED WITH SAMSUNG THAT THERE ARE AT LEAST
14	THREE CORE FUNCTIONS. YOU DID NOT RECITE THE
15	SPECIFIC ORDER OF STEPS THAT HAD TO OCCUR OR NOT
16	OCCUR. THAT WAS NOT AN ISSUE THAT WAS PRESENTED IN
17	SUMMARY JUDGMENT.
18	NOW, THE SAME ARGUMENT THAT WE'RE HAVING
19	NOW WE HAD IN THE CONTEXT OF WHAT SHOULD GO IN THE
20	JURY'S BINDER. SAMSUNG MADE THE IDENTICAL ARGUMENT
21	IT MAKES HERE THAT THERE SHOULD BE NO REQUIREMENT
22	ABOUT A PARTICULAR ORDER OF STEPS. WE SAID, LIKE
23	ANY OTHER TERM WHERE THE COURT HAS NOT CONSTRUED
24	IT, THE JURY SHOULD BE TOLD THE PLAIN MEANING.
25	IN THIS CASE THERE HAVE BEEN A LOT OF

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page131 of 230³⁸⁴² TERMS WHERE THE COURT'S CONSTRUCTION IS PLAIN 1 2 MEANING, AND EXPERTS HAVE ARGUED ABOUT WHAT THAT 3 PLAIN MEANING IS AND THE JURY IS GOING TO HAVE TO WORK IT ALL OUT. 4 5 BUT THE INSTRUCTION AS IT'S NOW PHRASED, 6 WITH RESPECT, IS GOING TO BE TOO MUCH OF A THUMB ON 7 SAMSUNG'S EXPERT AND SAMSUNG'S CONSTRUCTION FOR A 8 TERM THAT HAS BEEN CONSTRUED AS PLAIN MEANING. 9 IT WOULD BE THE ONLY TERM IN THIS ENTIRE 10 CASE WHERE THERE IS AN INTERPRETATION GIVEN BY THE 11 COURT OF WHAT PLAIN MEANING SHOULD BE. 12 MR. JOHNSON: THE DIFFERENCE HERE, AS 13 YOUR HONOR POINTS OUT, WITH RESPECT TO SUMMARY 14 JUDGMENT MOTION, WE WEREN'T STANDING HERE ARGUING 15 THAT IT HAD TO BE PERFORMED IN ANY PARTICULAR ORDER 16 WHATSOEVER. THERE IS SOME LOGIC TO IT. 17 BUT THEY TOOK THE CHANCE OF ARGUING 18 NON-INFRINGEMENT WITH RESPECT TO PARTICULAR 19 SEQUENTIAL STEPS -- AND THIS IS AN ISSUE OF CLAIM 20 CONSTRUCTION, YOUR HONOR, AND I STOOD BEFORE YOU 21 AND SAID I THOUGHT THIS HAS BEEN RULED ON BACK IN 22 JUNE. 23 THEY TOOK THE CHANCE, THEY ARGUED, THEIR 24 EXPERT GOT UP THERE AND TESTIFIED THAT IT COULD 25 ONLY BE DONE IN THIS PARTICULAR SEQUENCE, AND

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page132 of 230 ³⁸⁴³
1	DR. YANG BASICALLY SAID THE OPPOSITE, THAT IT
2	DIDN'T NEED TO BE PERFORMED IN THAT ONLY SEQUENCE.
3	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. LET ME I'D
4	LIKE TO TAKE THIS UNDER SUBMISSION. SO I'M GOING
5	TO GIVE YOU A LAST 30 SECONDS, EACH OF YOU, AND
6	IT'S ALREADY 4:30 ALMOST. WE NEED TO CONCLUDE
7	TODAY.
8	ANYTHING ELSE YOU'D LIKE TO SAY?
9	MR. JOHNSON: I'LL LET HIM GO FIRST.
10	MR. SELWYN: I DON'T HAVE ANYTHING
11	FURTHER TO ADD.
12	THE COURT: OKAY. ANYTHING ELSE,
13	MR. JOHNSON?
14	MR. JOHNSON: NO, YOUR HONOR.
15	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. I THINK
16	THAT'S IT, THEN.
17	WE NEED TO GET THROUGH THE VERDICT FORM,
18	AND THEN I NEED TO GIVE YOU SOME TIME TO LAY YOUR
19	RECORD FOR YOUR OTHER OBJECTIONS.
20	CAN WE DO THE VERDICT FORM? I'M ASSUMING
21	YOU'VE HAD A CHANCE TO LOOK AT IT NOW.
22	MR. MCELHINNY: YES, YOUR HONOR, I THINK
23	WE CAN
24	MS. MAROULIS: WE CAN START.
25	MR. SELWYN: BEFORE WE GET TO THAT, THERE

WERE A FEW, JUST AS SAMSUNG LISTED, WE HAD A FEW HIGH PRIORITY. YOU WANT TO DO THAT AFTER THE VERDICT FORM?
HIGH PRIORITY. YOU WANT TO DO THAT AFTER THE
VERDICT FORM?
THE COURT: YEAH.
MR. SELWYN: VERY GOOD.
THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. TELL ME WHAT YOU
HAVE ABOUT THE VERDICT FORM.
MR. JACOBS: I HAVE AN OBJECTION AND A
PROPOSAL ON THE MULTI-COLUMN APPROACH.
THE COURT: OKAY. YES.
MR. JACOBS: THE OBJECTION IS TO BREAKING
IT OUT AS I INDICATED EARLIER. IT OVERCOMPLICATES
IT.
BUT I THINK AND SO THAT WOULD BE OUR
OBJECTION.
MY PROPOSAL, PARTIALLY TO MITIGATE, IS
BASED ON THE FOLLOWING.
SEA, SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS AMERICA,
DISTRIBUTES ONLY A VERSION OF THE TAB, IT'S THE
WI-FI TAB. STA DISTRIBUTES ALL OF THE CELLULAR
PRODUCTS. IT HAS THE CARRIER RELATIONSHIPS, AND
THAT IS IN THE RECORD. AND SO I THINK WE COULD
SIMPLIFY THE COLUMNS
THE COURT: OKAY.
MR. JACOBS: IF WE IDENTIFY SEA AS

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page134 of 230 ³⁸⁴⁵
1	ASSOCIATED WITH THE WI-FI VERSION OF THE TAB.
2	THE COURT: THAT'S THE ONLY THING THEY
3	SELL?
4	MR. JACOBS: I BELIEVE THAT'S THE CASE,
5	YOUR HONOR.
6	THE COURT: OKAY. LET ME HEAR FROM
7	MS. MAROULIS. IS THAT A CHANGE THAT YOU WOULD BE
8	WILLING TO STIPULATE TO?
9	MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, IT'S VERY
10	IMPORTANT FOR US TO BREAK OUT BY ENTITY AND WE'RE
11	GLAD THE COURT WENT THROUGH THAT.
12	SO IF MR. JACOBS' PROPOSAL IS MERELY TO
13	BREAK OUT SEA ASSOCIATED WITH THE TAB, THAT'S FINE,
14	BECAUSE TO THE EXTENT HE WANTS TO COLLAPSE ALL THE
15	ENTITIES INTO ONE, WE WOULD DEFINITELY OBJECT TO
16	THAT.
17	IF HE WANTS TO KEEP THE STRUCTURE, BUT
18	PUT IT IN A SEPARATE CHART LIKE WE DO FOR
19	CONCLUSION, THAT WOULD BE ACCEPTABLE.
20	THE COURT: OKAY. SO TELL ME, SEA ONLY
21	DOES THE GALAXY
22	MR. JACOBS: THE WI-FI.
23	THE COURT: TAB 10.1, JX 1037 WI-FI.
24	WHAT ABOUT THE LTE?
25	MR. JACOBS: THE LTE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page135 of 230 ³⁸⁴⁶
1	THE COURT: BECAUSE THAT WAS THE SAME
2	EXHIBIT NUMBER IS THE PROBLEM.
3	MS. MAROULIS: IF IT'S NOT ASSOCIATED
4	WITH A CARRIER, IT'S BY SEA. STA DEALS WITH
5	CARRIERS.
6	THE COURT: LTE IS A CARRIER?
7	MS. MAROULIS: NO.
8	MR. JACOBS: LET ME CHECK ON THE EXHIBIT
9	NUMBER FOR A MINUTE, YOUR HONOR.
10	THE COURT: OKAY.
11	MS. MAROULIS: YES, YOUR HONOR. THEY'RE
12	WITH SEA.
13	THE COURT: WAIT. LTE IS WITH SEA AND
14	NOT STA?
15	MS. MAROULIS: YES, YOUR HONOR.
16	THE COURT: OKAY. SO I COULD BASICALLY
17	MOVE THAT WHOLE ROW OUT, GALAXY TAB 10.1 WI-FI AND
18	LTE, JX 1037? THAT'S OKAY?
19	MR. JACOBS: I THINK WHAT I'M
20	MS. MAROULIS: I'M SORRY, YOUR HONOR. I
21	GOT IT WRONG. SO LTE IS WITH A CARRIER, SO THAT IS
22	STA.
23	MR. JACOBS: WHAT I'M HEARING, YOUR
24	HONOR, IS 1037 SHOULD JUST BE LISTED AS WI-FI.
25	THE COURT: OKAY. THEN WHAT ABOUT LTE?
20	THE COURT. ORAT. THEN WHAT ABOUT LIE?

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page137 of 230 ³⁸⁴⁸
1	
1	BECAUSE WE'RE AT THE VERDICT STAGE, WE WANTED TO
2	RAISE THAT AGAIN.
3	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE. THAT'S
4	PRESERVED FOR APPEAL.
5	OKAY. WHAT ELSE?
6	MS. MAROULIS: MOVING ON TO OTHER ISSUES,
7	IF WE'RE STARTING WITH PAGE 2 OF THAT, WITH RESPECT
8	TO THE '381 PATENT, SAMSUNG REQUESTED THAT IT BE
9	BROKEN OUT IN SEPARATE APPLICATIONS, CONTACTS,
10	GALLERY, AND BROWSER, AND THAT WAS PART OF OUR
11	ORIGINAL VERDICT FORM WE SUBMITTED, SO WE ASK THE
12	COURT TO CONSIDER PUTTING THAT BACK IN '381.
13	AND THE REASON THAT'S IMPORTANT IS
14	BECAUSE, FOR EXAMPLE, IF ONE VERSION IS FOUND
15	INFRINGED AND ANOTHER ONE IS NOT, IT GOES TOWARD
16	DESIGN AROUND PLANNING, ET CETERA.
17	SO THERE ARE THREE DIFFERENT INFRINGEMENT
18	THEORIES THAT THEY'RE ALLEGING AGAINST DIFFERENT
19	APPLICATIONS AND WE BELIEVE IT'S IMPORTANT TO
20	PRESERVE THE RECORD AS TO THAT.
21	MR. JACOBS: AND YOU KNOW OUR VIEW ON
22	THIS, YOUR HONOR. THAT WOULD VASTLY OVERCOMPLICATE
23	THE CLAIM AND THE FORM. OUR CLAIM IS AGAINST THE
24	PHONES BECAUSE THE PHONES INFRINGE WITH SOFTWARE ON
25	THEM, AND TO HAVE THREE COLUMNS, ONE FOR EACH

I	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page138 of 230 ³⁸⁴⁹
1	
1	APPLICATION, WOULD REALLY MAKE IT DIFFICULT FOR THE
2	JURY.
3	THE COURT: RIGHT. I'M NOT GOING TO DO
4	THAT.
5	OKAY. WHAT ELSE?
6	MS. MAROULIS: STILL ON '381, THERE IS A
7	PRODUCT CALLED GEM. IN THEIR INFRINGEMENT
8	CONTENTIONS, APPLE DID NOT ACCUSE GEM, AND I'M
9	GOING TO HAND TO THE COURT AND COUNSEL APPLE'S
10	INFRINGEMENT CONTENTIONS, EXHIBIT 20, WHERE YOU CAN
11	SEE
12	MAY I APPROACH, YOUR HONOR?
13	THE COURT: YES, PLEASE.
14	MS. MAROULIS: GEM WAS LISTED AS N/A
15	WITH RESPECT TO '381.
16	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR RULED ON PHONES
17	SOME MONTHS AGO NOW AND SAMSUNG DID NOT MOVE ON THE
18	GEM. SAMSUNG'S EXPERT WROTE A REPORT ON THE GEM
19	EXPLAINING WHY THE GEM DID NOT INFRINGE.
20	SAMSUNG THEN HAD A FURTHER DISCUSSION
21	WITH THE COURT ABOUT THE PHONES ISSUE AND DID NOT
22	RAISE THE GEM.
23	SO NOW WE ARE AT THE END OF TRIAL, THERE
24	WAS NO MOTION ON THE GEM, WE PUT ON OUR PROOF ON
25	THE GEM, IT'S TOO LATE NOW TO SAY IT WASN'T IN THE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page139 of 230 ³⁸⁵⁰
-	
1	INFRINGEMENT CONTENTIONS.
2	I WOULD NOTE THAT ONE OF THE PHONES WAS
3	RULED OUT BECAUSE WE FLIPPED THE ORDER OF THE TERMS
4	AND WE DIDN'T COME BACK TO THE COURT ON THAT AND
5	ASK FOR RECONSIDERATION. IT WAS
6	THE COURT: WHICH PHONE WAS THAT?
7	MR. JACOBS: SHOWCASE. I THINK WE SAID
8	THE SHOWCASE, THE GALAXY S SHOWCASE, AND IT'S THE
9	SHOWCASE GALAXY S. THE COURT SAID WE HADN'T PUT IN
10	OUR INFRINGEMENT CONTENTIONS. WE MOVED ON.
11	NOW FOR SAMSUNG TO COME IN AT THE LAST
12	MINUTE AND SAY, "WE FORGOT TO MOVE ON THIS, BUT
13	IT'S OUT OF THE CASE," THAT'S QUITE UNFAIR.
14	MS. MAROULIS: WE ACTUALLY MOVED FOR JMOL
15	AND I THINK WE PREVIOUSLY OBJECTED TO THAT, SO THIS
16	IS DEFINITELY NOT THE FIRST TIME THAT COUNSEL IS
17	HEARING ABOUT IT.
18	THE COURT: WELL, I GUESS WHAT'S
19	CONFUSING TO ME IS IF THESE ARE THE INFRINGEMENT
20	CONTENTIONS, GEM IS ON HERE.
21	MS. MAROULIS: NOT WITH RESPECT TO '381,
22	YOUR HONOR. IT SAYS N/A.
23	THE COURT: OH, I SEE WHAT YOU'RE SAYING.
24	I THINK IT'S UNTIMELY FOR THIS REQUEST.
25	OKAY. GO AHEAD. WHAT'S NEXT?

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK	Document1998	Filed09/24/12	Page140 of 230 ³⁸⁵¹

MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, CAN WE SKIP A
 LITTLE BIT, THERE'S A PRETTY SIMPLE ISSUE, BEFORE
 WE GET TO DAMAGES, WHICH IS WAIVER, WHICH IS THE
 VERY LAST PORTION OF THE VERDICT FORM.

5 WAIVER IS AN EQUITABLE ISSUE, AND YOUR 6 HONOR DID NOT ISSUE JURY INSTRUCTIONS ON WAIVER 7 BECAUSE IT IS AN EQUITABLE ISSUE AND SHOULD NOT GO 8 BEFORE THE JURY. SO WE RESPECTFULLY REQUEST THAT 9 IT BE REMOVED FROM THE VERDICT FORM.

10 THE COURT: LET ME ASK, AND I APOLOGIZE 11 IF THIS WAS A MISTAKE, BUT THE PRELIMINARY 12 INSTRUCTIONS, WE TALKED ABOUT THE SUMMARY OF 13 CONTENTIONS AND ACTUALLY INCLUDED ANTITRUST, PATENT 14 EXHAUSTION, WAIVER, AND BREACH OF CONTRACT.

15

25

SO IT WAS IN THAT PRELIMINARY --

16 MS. MAROULIS: WE'VE ALWAYS MAINTAINED, 17 SAMSUNG HAS ALWAYS MAINTAINED THAT ESTOPPEL AND 18 WAIVER SHOULD NOT BE BEFORE THE JURY, BUT BECAUSE 19 WE WERE NEGOTIATING JURY INSTRUCTIONS. WE PROPOSED 20 COMPETING LANGUAGE SO THAT IF THE COURT DECIDED IT 21 DOES GO, THERE'S SOMETHING FOR THE JURY TO LOOK AT.

BUT THE COURT IS NOT SENDING THIS ISSUE
TO THE JURY, SO IT WOULD NOT BE USEFUL TO HAVE THIS
IN THE JURY VERDICT FORM.

MR. SELWYN: YOUR HONOR, IT WAS IN THE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page141 of 230 ³⁸⁵²
1	PRELIMINARY JURY INSTRUCTIONS, YOU'RE QUITE RIGHT.
2	IN THE <u>BROADCOM</u> CASE, WHICH IS BASED ON
3	SIMILAR STANDARD SETTING AS THIS ONE, THE COURT
4	ALSO SOUGHT AN ADVISORY VERDICT ON THE WAIVER
5	ISSUE.
6	WE BELIEVE, CONSISTENT WITH THE
7	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTIONS, IT SHOULD GO TO THE JURY.
8	THE COURT: YOU KNOW, I ACTUALLY DON'T
9	WANT ANY ADVISORY VERDICTS.
10	AND I RECOGNIZE I DID INCLUDE IT IN THE
11	PRELIMINARY. I DON'T HAVE A WAIVER INSTRUCTION IN
12	THIS FINAL SET.
13	I THINK I'M GOING TO TAKE IT OUT. OKAY?
14	MS. MAROULIS: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
15	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WHAT ELSE?
16	MS. MAROULIS: RETURNING BACK TO THE
17	BEGINNING OF THE FORM, AGAIN, BECAUSE WE'RE LODGING
18	OUR OBJECTIONS, WE PROPOSE TO INCLUDE VERSION,
19	ANDROID VERSION ON DIFFERENT PHONES THAT ACTUALLY
20	ARE IN THE CASE. WE SEE THAT IT'S NOT IN THERE AND
21	WE RESPECTFULLY REQUEST THAT IT BE INCLUDED.
22	THE COURT: OKAY. THAT'S DENIED.
23	WHAT'S NEXT?
24	MS. MAROULIS: WE'RE MOVING ON TO THE
25	DAMAGES SECTION, AND WITH RESPECT TO DAMAGES, AS

YOUR HONOR NOTED, IT'S A COMPLICATED ISSUE, AND ONE 1 2 THING THAT WE NEED TO ADD TO THE EXISTING DAMAGES 3 CHART -- AND I WAS TRYING TO SCRATCH IT OUT BUT DIDN'T HAVE A CHANCE TO FULLY FIGURE OUT HOW TO DO 4 5 IT -- BUT THERE ARE THREE DIFFERENT THEORIES ON WHICH APPLE IS SEEKING DAMAGES, AND SAMSUNG б 7 INDICATED IN ITS PRETRIAL SUBMISSIONS AND ITS JMOLS 8 THAT THERE ARE INFIRMITIES WITH EACH OF THEM.

9 FOR IT TO BE PROPERLY REVIEWED, TO THE 10 EXTENT THERE'S A REVIEW OF THESE, WE NEED TO 11 IDENTIFY WHICH DAMAGES THEORIES APPLE IS SEEKING 12 DAMAGES ON AND WHAT THE JURORS WOULD AWARD, IF 13 ANYTHING.

14 SO ONE WAY TO DO IT WOULD BE TO ADD 15 COLUMNS TO THE EXISTING CHART, WHICH IS REASONABLE 16 ROYALTY PROFITS AND LOST PROFITS; OR POTENTIAL 17 ALTERNATIVE, WHAT WE SUGGEST IN OUR VERDICT FORM IS 18 TO ASK AN INTERROGATORY, WHICH IS "OF THE NUMBER 19 THAT YOU GAVE, WHAT IS THE BREAKDOWN BETWEEN THE 20 THREE DIFFERENT THEORIES?" TO HAVE THAT IN THE 21 RECORD AND TO UNDERSTAND WHAT THE JURY DID.

THE SECOND ISSUE WITH THIS IS THAT IT
DOESN'T TIE PRODUCTS TO THE PATENT. THERE ARE SOME
PRODUCTS ON WHICH APPLE IS SEEKING MULTIPLE
THEORIES AND MULTIPLE PATENTS AND ACCUSING THEM OF

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page143 of 230 ³⁸⁵⁴
1	DIFFERENT I.P.
2	SO IDEALLY WE'D LIKE TO HAVE A CHART OR
3	SOME FORM THAT ADDRESSES ALL OF THESE ISSUES SO THE
4	RECORD IS CLEAR.
5	AND WE IDENTIFIED ISSUES THAT WE HAVE
6	WITH IT, BUT HAVE NOT YET PROPOSED A SOLUTION.
7	THIS IS ONE PLACE WHERE POTENTIALLY IF WE CAN HAVE
8	A FEW HOURS TO BRAINSTORM AND SUGGEST SOMETHING TO
9	THE COURT, IT MIGHT BE USEFUL.
10	THE COURT: I DON'T WANT A MATRIX THAT'S
11	SO COMPLICATED. TO HAVE SEVEN PATENTS AND FOUR
12	TRADE DRESSES BROKEN DOWN BY THIS MANY NUMBER OF
13	PRODUCTS I THINK WOULD BE OVERCOMPLICATED.
14	MS. MAROULIS: WE DO NEED TO INDICATE
15	BOTH WHICH ENTITY THE DAMAGES ARE BEING SOUGHT FROM
16	AND WHICH THEORY OF DAMAGES IS BEING RELIED ON,
17	BECAUSE THEY ALL HAVE DIFFERENT LEGAL FRAMEWORK,
18	AND TO THE EXTENT THAT THE JURY GETS IT WRONG OR
19	DOES NOT APPLY THE CORRECT THEORY OR WHERE WE
20	BELIEVE THE THEORY HAS NOT BEEN SUFFICIENTLY
21	PROVEN, WE NEED THAT RECORD.
22	THE COURT: WELL, WOULDN'T THAT BE
23	REFLECTED IN THE EARLIER PAGES? BECAUSE THE
24	EARLIER PAGES ARE REQUIRING REQUIREMENTS BY
25	PRODUCT, BY PATENT, BY DEFENDANT.

1	SO I'M HOPING THAT THE FIRST 17 PAGES,
2	FROM THE FIRST 17 PAGES AND THE FINAL NUMBER, IF
3	THE JURY PICKS A NUMBER, THAT YOU CAN SORT OF WORK
4	BACKWARDS AND FIGURE OUT WHICH I.P. WAS ACTUALLY
5	FOUND VALID AND INFRINGED, WHICH PRODUCT, WHICH
6	ENTITY.
7	MR. JACOBS: THIS IS A MATTER OF FINDING
8	A HAPPY MEDIUM, YOUR HONOR, AND OVER DETAIL GIVES
9	RISE TO CLAIMS OF ERROR, TOO, BECAUSE IF THE JURY
10	DOES THINGS AT A VERY GRANULAR LEVEL THAT PRESENT
11	INCONSISTENCIES, THEN IT JUMPS OUT.
12	AND WE THINK THIS IS TOO SPECIFIC. WE
13	OBJECT TO THIS LEVEL OF SPECIFICITY IN QUESTION 25,
14	FOR EXAMPLE.
15	BUT TO GO ANY DEEPER WOULD REALLY PRESENT
16	VERY SERIOUS PROBLEMS.
17	MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, TO ILLUSTRATE
18	AN ISSUE THAT WE MIGHT HAVE IF WE DON'T IDENTIFY
19	THE THEORIES, FOR EXAMPLE, PROFITS ARE NOT
20	APPROPRIATE FOR UTILITY PATENTS. IF THE JURY IS TO
21	INCLUDE PROFITS IN THE UTILITY PATENT
22	DETERMINATION, THAT IS NOT PROPER.
23	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
24	MR. JACOBS: THE JURY WILL GIVE US
25	AMOUNTS, AND THAT'S ALL THAT WE SHOULD ASK THEM TO

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page145 of 230 ³⁸⁵⁶
1	DO.
2	THE COURT: AS YOU MIGHT IMAGINE, THIS
3	WAS THE PAGE THAT TOOK THE MOST TIME TO FIGURE OUT.
4	MS. MAROULIS: YES.
5	THE COURT: AND IT IS COMPLICATED.
6	BUT OVERALL, I THINK THAT THIS MAY BE THE
7	BEST WAY TO DO IT, ASSUMING THAT THE JURY IS GOING
8	TO FOLLOW THE JURY INSTRUCTIONS AND NOT DO ANYTHING
9	INAPPROPRIATE IN AWARDING IMPROPER DAMAGES FOR ANY
10	PARTICULAR CLAIM AND NOT GIVING DOUBLE RECOVERY.
11	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR
12	MS. MAROULIS: WOULD YOUR HONOR CONSIDER
13	INCLUDING FORMER QUESTION 23 FROM THE SAMSUNG FORM,
14	WHICH IS SAY, "IF YOU FIND ANY DAMAGES, CAN YOU
15	SEPARATE IT BY ENTITY?" IT'S A YES OR NO QUESTION.
16	MR. JACOBS: AND THE PROBLEM THERE IS
17	THAT MR. WAGNER, FROM THE ACCOUNTING PERSPECTIVE,
18	TESTIFIED THERE REALLY WAS NO BASIS TO DO THAT.
19	MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, WE'RE NOT
20	GOING TO ARGUE ABOUT THE TESTIMONY HERE.
21	MR. WAGNER PROVIDED A ROADMAP FOR THE JURY.
22	BUT THE POINT IS THAT IF YOU CAN'T FIND
23	DAMAGES ATTRIBUTABLE JUST TO ONE SINGLE ENTITY, IF
24	YOU ASSUME THREE DIFFERENT DEFENDANTS, THAT
25	DEFENDANTS HAVE AN OPPORTUNITY TO KNOW WHAT DAMAGES

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page146 of 230 ³⁸⁵⁷
1	ARE AWARDED AGAINST THEM.
2	MR. JACOBS: NO PREJUDICE HERE, YOUR
3	HONOR. IT'S A CONSOLIDATED ENTITY, CONSOLIDATED
4	BALANCE SHEETS, CONSOLIDATED FINANCIALS, CONTROLLED
5	BY SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS FOR BOTH ENTITIES, VERY
6	CLOSE CONTROL. THAT WAS TESTIFIED TO.
7	THE COURT: WELL, I'M ALSO HOPING THAT
8	PAGES 1 THROUGH 17 WILL ALSO HELP IN INFORMING AS
9	WELL, BECAUSE IT COULD BE THAT THE JURY FINDS ONE
10	OR MORE OF THESE ENTITIES NOT LIABLE AT ALL BASED
11	ON THE EVIDENCE, WHICH WAS REALLY GEARED MORE
12	TOWARDS SEC ANYWAY.
13	LET ME ASK YOU, WITH REGARD TO HOW I
14	SHOULD HANDLE THE TRADE DRESS CLAIMS AGAINST THE
15	TABLETS, I GUESS I SHOULD THEN JUST DIVIDE UP
16	MS. MAROULIS: YES, YOUR HONOR, THAT WAS
17	ONE OF THE ISSUES THAT WE NOTED IN QUESTION 19.
18	THERE WAS A TAB TRADE DRESS THAT REALLY
19	PROBABLY SHOULDN'T BE THERE BECAUSE YOU'RE ALREADY
20	ASKING QUESTION 18 OF THE TAB TRADE DRESS.
21	MR. JACOBS: AND THEN WHAT YOUR HONOR
22	COULD
23	THE COURT: ALTHOUGH 18 IS DILUTION AND
24	21 AND 22 ARE INFRINGEMENT. THAT'S WHY IT'S BROKEN
25	OUT DIFFERENTLY.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page147 of 230 ³⁸⁵⁸
1	MS. MAROULIS: 19 IS FOR DILUTION.
2	MR. JACOBS: BUT I DO THINK IF WE DO AN
3	18 STYLE BREAKOUT
4	THE COURT: NO, 19 IS INDUCEMENT. SO THE
5	WAY IT'S WORKED OUT IS ON PAGE 10, 12 AND 13 ARE
6	GOING TO, IS THIS PROTECTABLE? AND THEN 14 SAYS IS
7	THIS FAMOUS?
8	AND THEN 15 SAYS, "IF YOU FIND IT
9	PROTECTABLE AND FAMOUS, THEN HAS THERE BEEN
10	DILUTION OF THE REGISTERED PHONE DRESS?"
11	AND THEN THE NEXT QUESTION IS, "HAS THERE
12	BEEN DILUTION OF THE UNREGISTERED IPHONE 3 DRESS?"
13	AND THEN THE NEXT QUESTION IS, "HAS THERE
14	BEEN DILUTION OF THE UNREGISTERED COMBINATION PHONE
15	DRESS?" AND THEN IT GOES TO THE PATENT.
16	AND THEN AFTER THAT, WE GO TO INDUCEMENT
17	AND WILLFULNESS AND THEN TRADE DRESS AND
18	INFRINGEMENT. SO THAT'S HOW IT'S ORGANIZED.
19	MR. JACOBS: UNDERSTOOD.
20	THE COURT: I'LL FIGURE OUT SOME WAY TO
21	SPLIT UP THESE TABS.
22	MR. JACOBS: I THINK IF YOU SPLIT OUT THE
23	TABS, YOU CAN MAKE THE REST OF THE CHART TWO
24	COLUMNS AND HAVE TWO COLUMNS FOR THE TABS, OR THREE
25	COLUMNS WITH A SHADED BOX FOR THE TABS.

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page148 of 230³⁸⁵⁹ 1 A COUPLE OF THINGS ON OUR END, YOUR 2 HONOR. 3 MS. MAROULIS: I'M NOT DONE. WITH RESPECT TO TRADE DRESS, THERE WERE A 4 5 COUPLE OF PREDICATE QUESTIONS WE INCLUDED IN THE 6 VERDICT FORM AS TO DAMAGES. WE BELIEVE THEY'RE 7 APPROPRIATE. FOR EXAMPLE, YOU HAVE TO SHOW ACTUAL HARM 8 9 FOR THE SPECIFIC TRADE DRESS DAMAGES, AND THAT WAS 10 FORMER QUESTION 17 ON OUR FORM. 11 AND SIMILARITY, YOU NEED TO SHOW ACTUAL 12 CONFUSION WITH INTENT TO DECEIVE. AGAIN, THIS IS A 13 PREDICATE FOR DILUTION DAMAGES. 14 SO WE RESPECTFULLY REQUEST THAT THEY BE PUT BACK IF POSSIBLE, RECOGNIZING THAT THE FORM 15 16 IS -- HAS TO HAVE SOME LIMITATIONS, BUT BECAUSE 17 THOSE ARE PREDICATE FOR DAMAGES, WE THINK IT'S NECESSARY FOR TRADE DRESS. 18 19 THE COURT: I'M GOING TO ASSUME A JURY IS GOING TO FOLLOW JURY INSTRUCTIONS AND MAKE THE 20 21 REQUIRED FINDINGS BEFORE THEY MAKE ANY LIABILITY 22 DETERMINATION IN AWARDING DAMAGES. OKAY? 23 MS. MAROULIS: AND FINALLY, YOUR HONOR, 24 WITH RESPECT TO TRADE DRESS INDUCEMENT, SAMSUNG 25 BELIEVES THAT THERE'S NO SUCH THEORY UNDER NINTH

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page149 of 230 ³⁸⁶⁰
1	CIRCUIT LAW, AND IT'S NOT SOMETHING THAT SIMPLY
2	EXISTS BASICALLY IN EITHER THE NINTH CIRCUIT OR
3	SECOND CIRCUIT, WHICH IS THE CLOSEST LAW ON THE
4	POINT, AND WE BELIEVE IT SHOULD NOT BE PART OF THE
5	VERDICT FORM.
6	AND I CAN CITE THE CASES FOR THE COURT.
7	IT'S LOCKHEED MARTIN VERSUS NETWORK SOLUTION, 194
8	F.3D 980, NINTH CIRCUIT FROM 1999, AND THE <u>TIFFANY</u>
9	VERSUS EBAY CASE IN THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF
10	NEW YORK.
11	THE COURT: OKAY. I ASSUME YOU DISAGREE
12	WITH THAT, MR. JACOBS.
13	MR. JACOBS: JUST A MINUTE, YOUR HONOR.
14	(PAUSE IN PROCEEDINGS.)
15	MR. JACOBS: WE DON'T HAVE AN INDUCEMENT
16	CLAIM ON TRADE DRESS, YOUR HONOR.
17	THE COURT: OKAY. SO THAT WILL ELIMINATE
18	19. THAT WILL
19	MR. JACOBS: I BELIEVE THAT'S RIGHT.
20	THE COURT: THAT WILL ELIMINATE
21	MS. TUCHER: 22.
22	THE COURT: THAT WILL ELIMINATE NO, 23
23	IS WILLFULNESS.
24	BUT, YES, 22 IS ALSO INDUCEMENT. SO THAT
25	GOES OUT.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page150 of 230 ³⁸⁶¹
1	WHAT ELSE? I THINK THERE WERE ONLY TWO
2	INDUCEMENT FOR TRADE DRESS.
3	OKAY. THAT'S GOOD. THAT'LL SHORTEN
4	THIS. WHAT ELSE?
5	MS. MAROULIS: YES, YOUR HONOR. AND
6	AGAIN, I THINK THE COURT'S GOING TO DENY THIS
7	BECAUSE IT HAS BEFORE, BUT WE REQUEST THAT THE
8	ACTUAL NOTICE AND INTERROGATORY ABOUT PRACTICING
9	THE PATENTS BY APPLE BE INCLUDED IN THE VERDICT.
10	THE COURT: OKAY. THAT'S DENIED.
11	WHAT ELSE?
12	MR. JACOBS: JUST A COUPLE OF ADDITIONAL
13	POINTS ON OUR END.
14	ON THE THEORY THAT THE JURY WILL APPLY
15	THE INSTRUCTIONS, WE THINK THAT A SEPARATE
16	QUESTION, AS IN QUESTION 14, ABOUT FAME COULD BE
17	DISPENSED WITH. THE JURY HAS TO GET PAST FAME IN
18	ORDER TO FIND DILUTION, AND THERE'S A GOOD
19	INSTRUCTION ON FAME. SO WE THINK THE FORM COULD BE
20	SHORTENED BY ELIMINATING THAT.
21	MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, WE DISAGREE.
22	THAT'S A PREDICATE FOR A FINDING OF THIS CLAIM, SO
23	THAT NEEDS TO STAY.
24	THE COURT: OKAY. THAT'LL STAY IN.
25	OKAY. WHAT ELSE? WAIT, DO WE HAVE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page151 of 230 ³⁸⁶²
1	I'M SORRY TO INTERRUPT YOU. IS THERE A TRADE DRESS
2	INDUCEMENT JURY INSTRUCTION IN THE JURY
3	INSTRUCTIONS?
4	MR. JACOBS: NO.
5	THE COURT: THAT NEEDS TO BE REMOVED IF
6	THERE IS ONE.
7	MR. JACOBS: THERE IS NOT ONE, YOUR
8	HONOR.
9	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. THANK YOU.
10	MR. JACOBS: AND THEN ON THE STANDARD FOR
11	WILLFULNESS RELATING TO DILUTION IN QUESTION 20
12	THE COURT: OKAY.
13	MR. JACOBS: FOR DILUTION, THE
14	STANDARD FOR WILLFULNESS IS A PREPONDERANCE OF THE
15	EVIDENCE.
16	THE COURT: OH, I THINK YOU'RE RIGHT, AND
17	THAT'S WHAT WE HAVE IN OUR JURY INSTRUCTIONS.
18	MR. JACOBS: EXACTLY.
19	THE COURT: OKAY.
20	MR. JACOBS: AND THAT IS ALSO TRUE FOR
21	23.
22	THE COURT: OKAY.
23	MR. JACOBS: AND THEN I'M CATCHING
24	THERE ARE A FEW I THINK, IF YOU WOULDN'T MIND,
25	YOUR HONOR, WE CAN CATCH SOME TYPOS AND FILE THEM,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page152 of 230 ³⁸⁶³
1	THAT WOULD BE THE MOST EFFICIENT WAY.
2	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE. YOU CAN FILE
3	THEM LATER. I JUST WANTED TO GET ANY KIND OF BIG
4	ERRORS, WHICH YOU'VE ALREADY IDENTIFIED SOME.
5	MR. JACOBS: I THINK MR. SELWYN HAS SOME
б	MORE.
7	THE COURT: OKAY.
8	MR. SELWYN: JUST ONE, YOUR HONOR, WITH
9	RESPECT TO NUMBER 26 ON SAMSUNG'S UTILITY PATENT
10	CLAIMS AGAINST APPLE. IF YOUR HONOR IS INCLINED TO
11	ALLOW D.O.E. FOR THE '460 PATENT TO GO TO THE JURY,
12	THEN I THINK WE NEED TO BREAK OUT LITERAL AND
13	D.O.E. SEPARATELY ON THE COLUMN FOR THE '460
14	PATENT.
15	AS YOUR HONOR MAY RECALL FROM THE
16	EVIDENCE, THE IPOD TOUCH, THE IPHONE 3GS, THE
17	IPHONE 4 RUN IOS 4 AND IOS 5. THE CLAIM AGAINST
18	IOS 4 IS LITERAL. THE CLAIM AGAINST IOS 5 IS
19	D.O.E.
20	FOR THE IPAD 2, THE CLAIM IS ONLY
21	THE COURT: OKAY. I'M SORRY. LET ME
22	WRITE THIS DOWN. SO I WILL SPLIT UP THE '460 CLAIM
23	1 COLUMN, AND I'LL HAVE ONE BE CLAIM 1 LITERAL, AND
24	THE OTHER ONE BE CLAIM 1
25	MR. SELWYN: D.O.E.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page153 of 230 ³⁸⁶⁴
1	
1	THE COURT: OKAY.
2	MR. SELWYN: AND I THINK IT WOULD HAVE TO
3	BE FURTHER BROKEN DOWN BY IOS 4 AND IOS 5 BECAUSE
4	THE CLAIM AGAINST IOS 4 IS LITERAL AND THE CLAIM
5	AGAINST IOS 5 IS D.O.E.
б	AND I'M NOT TRYING TO INTRODUCE MORE
7	COMPLEXITY INTO AN ALREADY COMPLEX FORM, BUT THE
8	IPAD 2, THE ACCUSATION IS ONLY D.O.E. BECAUSE IT
9	DID NOT HAVE IT HAS NEVER HAD ARROW BUTTONS,
10	EVEN IN IOS 4.
11	AND FOR THE IPHONE 3G, THAT IS ONLY RUN
12	ON IOS 4, NOT ON IOS 5, SO THE CLAIM FOR THE IPHONE
13	3G IS ONLY LITERAL.
14	THE CLAIM FOR THE IPOD TOUCH, THE 3GS,
15	AND THE 4 IS BOTH LITERAL AND D.O.E.
16	THE COURT: OKAY. WAIT A MINUTE. ARE
17	THE APPLE ACCUSED PRODUCTS CORRECT? IPHONE 3G,
18	IPHONE 3GS, IPHONE 4, IPAD 2 3G, AND IPOD TOUCH
19	FOURTH GENERATION, ARE THOSE RIGHT?
20	MR. SELWYN: YES.
21	THE COURT: OKAY. SO FOR IPHONE 3G IT'S
22	GOING TO BE LITERAL ONLY AND WE WILL BLACK OUT THE
23	CLAIM 1, D.O.E. BOX.
24	IPHONE 3G, WHAT SHOULD BE THAT BE?
25	MR. SELWYN: IT SHOULD BE BOTH, AS I

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page154 of 230 ³⁸⁶⁵
1	
1	UNDERSTAND THE IT.
2	THE COURT: OKAY. WHAT ABOUT IPHONE 4?
3	BOTH?
4	MR. SELWYN: IPHONE 4 SHOULD BE BOTH.
5	THE COURT: OKAY.
6	MR. SELWYN: BECAUSE IT RUNS IOS 4 AND
7	IOS 5.
8	THE COURT: I'M SORRY.
9	MR. SELWYN: DEPENDING ON WHETHER IT RUNS
10	IOS 4 OR IOS 5.
11	MR. JOHNSON: AND THIS IS THE ANDROID
12	VERSIONS. NOW WE'RE GETTING INTO SOFTWARE VERSIONS
13	THAT ARE RUNNING ON THESE DEVICES.
14	THE COURT: YEAH, I'M NOT GOING TO BREAK
15	IT UP BY IOS. SO I'LL SAY LITERAL FOR IPHONE 3G,
16	BOTH LITERAL AND D.O.E. FOR IPHONE 3GS AND IPHONE
17	4. IT WILL BE ONLY D.O.E. FOR IPAD 2, IPAD 23G.
18	MR. SELWYN: CORRECT.
19	THE COURT: AND THEN FOR IPOD TOUCH,
20	FOURTH GENERATION, IT'S BOTH?
21	MR. SELWYN: CORRECT.
22	MR. JOHNSON: I NEED TO CHECK ON THE
23	IPAD 2. IF I CAN JUST HAVE A MINUTE?
24	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. WHAT ELSE?
25	WHAT OTHER WHAT OTHER KIND OF SUBSTANTIVE

CHANGES?

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, I CHECKED WITH MR. ZELLER AND WE OBJECT TO THE CHANGE IN THE STANDARD FOR DILUTION. WE BELIEVE IT'S ACTUALLY CLEAR AND CONVINCING AND THERE ARE CASES TO THAT EFFECT THAT WE'LL BE HAPPY TO SUBMIT TO THE COURT.

THE COURT: THAT WAS FULLY BRIEFED IN THE DISPUTED INSTRUCTIONS, AND I DISAGREE. I THINK IT IS PREPONDERANCE OF THE EVIDENCE.

10 MS. MAROULIS: AND THEN FINALLY, YOUR 11 HONOR, THIS MORNING THE COURT REQUESTED THE PARTIES 12 TO SUBMIT THEIR DAMAGES CHARTS AND SAMSUNG 13 SUBMITTED A PROPOSED DAMAGES CHART, SO WE'D JUST 14 ASK THAT THAT CHART BE INCLUDED AS PART OF THE JURY 15 INTERROGATORIES, EITHER AS QUESTION 31 OR BEFORE 16 THAT BECAUSE THAT'S BASICALLY A CLEAR STATEMENT OF 17 OUR REQUESTED DAMAGES.

18 THE COURT: YOU DON'T LIKE IT BROKEN DOWN 19 JUST BY IPHONE 3G, IPHONE 3GS --

20 MS. MAROULIS: OUR DAMAGES MODEL IS MUCH 21 SIMPLER THAN APPLE'S, SO IT WOULD BE EASIER FOR THE 22 JURY TO GO WITH THE CHART THAT WE PROVIDED. IT HAS 23 THREE OR FOUR ROWS.

24 THE COURT: I SEE. YOU JUST HAD25 REASONABLE ROYALTY BY PATENT NUMBER.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page156 of 230 ³⁸⁶⁷
1	MS. MAROULIS: EXACTLY.
2	THE COURT: AND THEN YOU GROUPED TOGETHER
3	THE '516 AND THE '941.
4	NO, I'M GOING TO HAVE SYMMETRY HERE. IF
5	THE JURY IS HAVING TO FIGURE OUT WHAT THE DAMAGES
6	TO APPLE ARE BY ALL OF THE ACCUSED PRODUCTS, IT'S
7	GOING TO BE THE SAME FOR SAMSUNG. OKAY?
8	ALL RIGHT. WHAT ELSE? ANYTHING ELSE?
9	OTHERWISE WE'LL OKAY. GOOD. GOOD.
10	OKAY. SO CAN I HOW MUCH TIME DO YOU
11	NEED TO MAKE YOUR RECORD ON YOUR NON-HIGH PRIORITY
12	OBJECTIONS TO THE JURY INSTRUCTIONS?
13	MR. JACOBS: I THINK ABOUT 20 MINUTES,
14	YOUR HONOR.
15	THE COURT: 20 MINUTES. OKAY. AND I'M
16	NOT GOING TO ASK A PEEP, BECAUSE I WANT THIS TO
17	ROLL.
18	MR. JACOBS: PLEASE ASK, YOUR HONOR, IF I
19	SAY SOMETHING THAT STRIKES YOU AS HELPFUL.
20	THE COURT: NOW, YOU'VE ACTUALLY ALMOST
21	EXCEEDED YOUR TIME, BUT I WILL SAY THAT ON THE
22	APPLE ISSUES, THERE WAS ALMOST EQUAL ARGUMENT BY
23	BOTH SIDES.
24	YOU KNOW WHAT? I'M JUST GOING TO GIVE
25	YOU BOTH 20 MINUTES. IS THAT ALL RIGHT? WILL THAT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page157 of 230 ³⁸⁶⁸
1	BE SUFFICIENT?
2	MR. ZELLER: I THINK WE CAN COVER IT IN
3	20 MINUTES, YOUR HONOR.
4	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. I'LL GIVE YOU
5	EACH 20 MINUTES.
6	GO AHEAD. IT'S 4:51. GO FOR IT.
7	MR. SELWYN: YOUR HONOR, BEGINNING AT
8	INSTRUCTION 8, THE SUMMARY OF CONTENTIONS, I
9	BELIEVE THE EXHAUSTION DEFENSE HAS BEEN OMITTED
10	FROM THAT.
11	WE HAD INADVERTENTLY OMITTED IT FROM WHAT
12	WE SUBMITTED. WE WOULD SUGGEST THAT AFTER THE
13	WORDS "FOR THE '516 AND '941 PATENTS," YOUR HONOR
14	ADD "EXHAUSTED DUE TO SAMSUNG'S LICENSE TO INTEL
15	COVERING THESE PATENTS, AS WELL AS," AND THEN PICK
16	UP WITH THE WORD "UNENFORCEABLE," AND THEN TO ADD
17	THE WORD "EXHAUSTION" AFTER "INVALIDITY" IN THE
18	FOLLOWING SENTENCE.
19	THE COURT: OKAY. WHAT WAS YOU SAID
20	ARE INVALID, AND FOR THE '516 AND '941 PATENTS,
21	EXHAUSTED DUE TO
22	MR. SELWYN: SAMSUNG'S LICENSE TO INTEL
23	COVERING THESE PATENTS
24	MS. MAROULIS: WHAT IS THE JURY
25	INSTRUCTION NUMBER YOU'RE READING FROM?

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page158 of 230 ³⁸⁶⁹
1	MR. SELWYN: 8.
2	THE COURT: I'M NOT GOING TO GO INTO THAT
3	MUCH DETAIL.
4	COMMA, AND ALSO UNENFORCEABLE?
5	MR. SELWYN: YES, AND THEN TO ADD THE
6	WORD "EXHAUSTION" AFTER THE WORD "INVALIDITY" IN
7	THE NEXT SENTENCE.
8	THE COURT: OKAY.
9	MR. SELWYN: OUR NEXT OBJECTION IS WITH
10	RESPECT TO 14, WHICH, AS WE BRIEFED, IS A HIGH
11	PRIORITY OBJECTION.
12	THE COURT: OKAY.
13	MR. SELWYN: 15.1, WE HAVE ALREADY
14	ADDRESSED AS A HIGH PRIORITY OBJECTION.
15	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT.
16	MR. SELWYN: WITH RESPECT TO 29
17	MR. JACOBS: LET ME BEFORE YOU GET TO
18	29, LET ME CHECK.
19	THE COURT: OKAY.
20	MR. JACOBS: 17, YOUR HONOR, WE BELIEVE
21	THERE'S NO REASON FOR 17. THERE WAS NO EVIDENCE
22	ADDUCED OF A LACK OF WRITTEN DESCRIPTION.
23	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. THAT'S GOING
24	TO OKAY. THAT'S GOING TO STAY IN.
25	GO AHEAD.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page159 of 230 ³⁸⁷⁰
1	MR. JACOBS: WE'VE ALREADY TAKEN CARE OF
2	19 WHERE WE TOOK OUT THE LANGUAGE AT THE BOTTOM ON
3	THE PROVISIONAL APPLICATION, SO THAT'S DEALT WITH.
4	ON 25
5	THE COURT: CAN I ASK YOU A QUICK
6	QUESTION?
7	MR. JACOBS: UM-HUM.
8	THE COURT: WHERE DO YOU WANT THE
9	GEORGIA PACIFIC FACTORS IN INSTRUCTION NUMBER 29?
10	DO YOU WANT ME TO JUST PUT THEM BEFORE OR EVEN AT
11	THE END OF THE CURRENT INSTRUCTION, WHICH JUST SAYS
12	"IT IS UP TO YOU, BASED ON THE EVIDENCE, TO DECIDE
13	WHAT TYPE OF ROYALTY IS APPROPRIATE IN THIS CASE,"
14	OR RIGHT BEFORE THAT? MAYBE RIGHT BEFORE THEN,
15	JUST PUT IN THE GEORGIA PACIFIC FACTORS.
16	MR. JACOBS: RIGHT, RIGHT BEFORE "IT IS
17	UP TO YOU."
18	THE COURT: AND JUST SOME LANGUAGE LIKE
19	"YOU MAY CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING FACTORS IN
20	DETERMINING A REASONABLE ROYALTY"?
21	MR. JACOBS: YES.
22	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. GO AHEAD, PLEASE.
23	MR. JACOBS: ON 25, THIS IS LANGUAGE, I
24	BELIEVE, FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION. IT'S JUST
25	WRONG.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page160 of 230 ³⁸⁷¹
1	AT 7 AND 8, "YOU MUST ALLOCATE THE LOST
2	PROFITS BASED UPON THE CUSTOMER DEMAND FOR THE
3	PATENTED FEATURE OF THE INFRINGING PRODUCTS."
4	ALLOCATION IS NOT APPROPRIATE WHERE, AS
5	HERE, APPLE SEEKS RECOVERY UNDER <u>PANDUIT</u> . A GOOD
6	SITE FOR THIS IS <u>DEPUY SPINE</u> AT 567 F.3D 1314 AT
7	1341.
8	PANDUIT DOES THE ALLOCATION AND YOUR
9	HONOR WILL RECALL <u>PANDUIT</u> WAS THE BASIS FOR A
10	SUMMARY JUDGMENT RULING IN OR A MOTION TO STRIKE
11	RULING, RATHER, IN OUR FAVOR DURING THAT PHASE OF
12	THE LITIGATION.
13	AND <u>PANDUIT</u> DEALS WITH THIS UNDER THE
14	SECOND FACTOR, AND WE DID THAT UNDER THE SECOND
15	AND MR. MUSIKA'S ANALYSIS HANDLED IT ON THE SECOND
16	FACTOR.
17	THE COURT: WE'VE WE LOOKED AT THAT
18	AND WENT BACK AND FORTH ON THIS YESTERDAY, BUT I
19	DISAGREE WITH YOU. OKAY? THAT'S GOING TO STAY IN.
20	MR. JACOBS: NUMBER 26, UTILITY PATENT
21	DAMAGES, THERE'S THE PHRASE "COMMERCIALLY
22	ACCEPTABLE" SHOULD BE ADDED BEFORE "NON-INFRINGING
23	SUBSTITUTES" AT LINE 4.
24	AGAIN, <u>PANDUIT</u> REQUIRES THE ABSENCE OF
25	ACCEPTABLE NON-INFRINGING ALTERNATIVES.

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page161 of 230³⁸⁷² 1 SIMILARLY, GRAYDON PROCESSING ASKS 2 WHETHER THERE ARE ACCEPTABLE NON-INFRINGING 3 ALTERNATIVES. THE COURT: LET ME ASK IF SAMSUNG AGREES 4 TO THAT. 5 6 MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, WE DISAGREE 7 WITH THAT AND IT DEVIATES FROM THE MODEL PATENT 8 INSTRUCTIONS, SO WE BELIEVE IT SHOULD BE LEFT AS 9 IS. 10 THE COURT: THAT'S A GOOD POINT. 11 OKAY. I'M NOT GOING TO DO THAT. 12 GO AHEAD. NEXT? 13 MR. JACOBS: I THINK YOU'RE UP NEXT. 14 MR. SELWYN: YOUR HONOR, ON NUMBER 29, WE 15 BELIEVE THAT THAT MISSTATES THE ENTIRE MARKET VALUE 16 RULE. IT DOES FOLLOW THE NORTHERN DISTRICT MODEL, 17 BUT WE BELIEVE THAT MODEL IS INCORRECT IN LIGHT OF 18 THE 2011 FEDERAL CIRCUIT DECISION IN UNILOCK. 19 IT APPEARS TO US THAT THE MODEL JUST HAS 20 NOT BEEN UPDATED FOLLOWING THE UNILOCK DECISION, 21 AND IN PARTICULAR THE SENTENCE THAT BEGINS, "EVEN 22 IF THE PATENTED INVENTION IS NOT THE REASON FOR 23 DEMAND," THAT IS NOT A CORRECT STATEMENT OF THE 24 LAW. 25 UNDER UNILOCK, THE PATENTEE MUST PROVE

1 THAT THE PATENTED RELATED FEATURE IS THE BASIS FOR 2 A CUSTOMER DEMAND, AND IT'S AN INCORRECT STATEMENT 3 TO SAY THAT THE RATE IN A HYPOTHETICAL NEGOTIATION WOULD BE LOWER THAN THE PRICE OF THE VALUE OF WHOLE 4 PRODUCT AND THE PATENTED INVENTION IS NOT THE 5 6 REASON THAT CUSTOMERS PURCHASED THE PRODUCT. 7 THE COURT: YOU KNOW, THESE MODEL 8 INSTRUCTIONS WERE ISSUED IN NOVEMBER OF 2011, SO 9 ALMOST FOUR OR FIVE MONTHS AFTER UNILOCK. WHY 10 SHOULD I ASSUME THAT THEY MADE A MISTAKE? 11 MR. SELWYN: I WOULD JUST POINT YOUR 12 HONOR TO THE LANGUAGE IN UNILOCK WHICH I THINK IS 13 DIAMETRICALLY OPPOSITE OF WHAT THE MODEL 14 INSTRUCTION SAYS. 15 THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. 16 MS. MAROULIS: WE OBJECT TO THAT, YOUR 17 HONOR. IT'S A MODEL INSTRUCTION. 18 THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. GO AHEAD. 19 MR. JACOBS: 31, YOUR HONOR, PROBABLY A TYPO ON LINE 4, "IF YOU FIND THAT APPLE SELLS 20 21 PRODUCTS THAT INCLUDE THE CLAIMED INVENTIONS," THE 22 WORD "DESIGNS" IS IN THERE, BUT I THINK IT'S --23 THE COURT: I'M SORRY. WHAT IS THE LINE 24 NUMBER AGAIN? 25 MR. JACOBS: LINE 4.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page163 of 230 ³⁸⁷⁴
1	THE COURT: "IF YOU FIND THAT APPLE SELLS
2	PRODUCTS THAT INCLUDE THE CLAIMED"
3	MR. JACOBS: "INVENTIONS."
4	THE COURT: OH, SORRY ABOUT THAT. OKAY.
5	MR. JACOBS: AND THEN THE REQUIREMENT OF
б	SEPARATE NOTICE FOR EACH SAMSUNG ENTITY, THAT WAS
7	NOT SOMETHING SAMSUNG REQUESTED. IT'S PROBABLY
8	CONTRARY TO LAW.
9	THE <u>ELONEX</u> CASE IS A GOOD E-L-O-N-E-X,
10	2002 U.S. DISTRICT LEXIS 4706 AT STAR 16 TO 19.
11	THE SUBSIDIARIES ARE AGENTS OF SEC FOR
12	PURPOSES OF NOTICE ANALYSIS AND SHOULD NOT BE
13	AND SHOULD NOT BE SEPARATELY REQUIRED THAT THEY BE
14	GIVEN NOTICE IN ORDER FOR DAMAGES TO RUN.
15	MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, THESE
16	DEFENDANTS WERE SUED SEPARATELY. THERE SHOULD BE
17	NOTICE AS TO EACH, AND THERE'S NO EVIDENCE OF THIS
18	AGENCY RELATIONSHIP THAT MR. JACOBS IS REFERRING
19	TO.
20	MR. JACOBS: AGAIN, YOUR HONOR, THIS IS
21	NOT SOMETHING SAMSUNG EVEN REQUESTED.
22	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WE'LL TAKE A LOOK
23	AT THAT ONE.
24	MR. SELWYN: YOUR HONOR, FOR THE RECORD,
25	YOU HAD NOT ADOPTED APPLE'S PROPOSED INSTRUCTION

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page164 of 230 ³⁸⁷⁵
1	NUMBER 30, WHICH, FOLLOWING THE LUCENT CASE, ASKED
2	THAT THE JURY BE INSTRUCTED THAT THE DAMAGES AWARD
3	OUGHT TO BE CORRELATED TO THE EXTENT OF USE OF THE
4	INFRINGING METHOD.
5	I JUST WANTED TO NOTE THAT FOR THE
6	RECORD. OUR OBJECTION THAT IT NOT BE INCLUDED.
7	THE COURT: THAT 30 WAS THAT YOUR
8	PROPOSED 30 WAS NOT INCLUDED?
9	MR. SELWYN: WE BELIEVE 30 SHOULD BE
10	INCLUDED. YOUR HONOR'S INSTRUCTIONS OMITS IT.
11	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT.
12	MR. JACOBS: ON 42, YOUR HONOR
13	THE COURT: 42, OKAY.
14	MR. JACOBS: THIS IS THE ELECTION
15	ISSUE AGAIN, BUT THERE'S A SMALL FIX THAT I THINK
16	MAY MITIGATE THIS THAT SHOULDN'T BE CONTROVERSIAL.
17	IN THIS CASE, APPLE "SEEKS" RATHER THAN
18	"HAS ELECTED TO SEEK."
19	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE.
20	MR. JACOBS: AND THEN THERE'S THE THE
21	PHRASE "YOU MAY AWARD APPLE THAT SAMSUNG
22	DEFENDANTS," I THINK IT'S JUST A TYPO ON LINE 3 AND
23	THREE-QUARTERS.
24	THE COURT: NO. THAT HAD TO DO WITH
25	THREE SEPARATE ENTITIES, SO "IF YOU FIND

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page165 of 230 ³⁸⁷⁶
1	INFRINGEMENT BY ANY SAMSUNG DEFENDANT, THEN YOU MAY
2	AWARD APPLE THAT SAMSUNG DEFENDANT'S TOTAL PROFIT."
3	MR. JACOBS: I SEE. UNDERSTOOD. THANK
4	YOU.
5	LET'S SEE. ON 44, WE HAVE THE ISSUE
6	AGAIN OF NOTICE TO EACH SAMSUNG ENTITY.
7	AND, AGAIN, THE <u>ELONEX</u> CASE WE WOULD
8	PROPOSE IN BOTH OF THOSE INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING
9	EACH SAMSUNG ENTITY THAT THE INSTRUCTION BE
10	ADJUSTED TO NOT REQUIRE NOTICE TO THE SUBSIDIARIES
11	IF NOTICE TO THE PARENT IS FOUND, OR THAT THAT JUST
12	BE DELETED OF SEPARATE NOTICE.
13	THE COURT: WHAT EVIDENCE IS THERE IN THE
14	RECORD THAT THEY ARE, IN FACT THAT THE U.S.
15	ENTITIES ARE AGENTS?
16	MR. JACOBS: THE EVIDENCE IN THE RECORD
17	WOULD INCLUDE THE TESTIMONY OF MR. DENISON AND THE
18	EXHIBITS THAT WERE INTRODUCED DURING HIS TESTIMONY
19	IN WHICH IT'S VERY CLEAR THAT THEY ARE THAT THE
20	CHAIRMAN OF, AND THE SENIOR MANAGEMENT AT SEC IS
21	TELLING STA WHAT TO DO AND THAT IT IS SETTING THE
22	WHOLESALE PRICE AND THAT IT IS MAKING
23	NEGOTIATING WITH THE CARRIERS AND THAT STA IS A
24	SALES SERVES A SALES FUNCTION, THAT THE FINANCES
25	ARE HANDLED ON A CONSOLIDATED BASIS, THEY'RE WHOLLY

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page166 of 230 ³⁸⁷⁷
1	OWNED SUBSIDIARIES.
2	MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, MAY I ADDRESS
3	THAT? MR. DENISON ACTUALLY TESTIFIED TO THE
4	OPPOSITE. HE TESTIFIED TO THE AUTONOMY DECISION
5	MAKING OF STA, AND APPLE IS NOW SUGGESTING SOME
6	THEORIES THAT WERE NEVER PRESENTED AS PART OF THE
7	CASE.
8	THE COURT: OH, I WAS ASKED TO ASK YOU
9	ALL TO PLEASE SPEAK INTO THE MICROPHONE BECAUSE,
10	SURPRISINGLY, WE DO HAVE FOLKS IN THE OVERFLOW ROOM
11	TODAY AND THEY JUST CAN'T HEAR IF PEOPLE ARE NOT
12	USING THE MICROPHONE.
13	OKAY. ALL RIGHT. GO AHEAD, PLEASE.
14	I'LL TAKE THAT ONE UNDER SUBMISSION.
15	MR. JACOBS: I THINK ONE OF THE PROBLEMS,
16	YOUR HONOR, IS NOT KNOWING THAT SAMSUNG WOULD EVEN
17	SEEK SUCH THAT SAMSUNG WOULD NOW URGE SUCH AN
18	INSTRUCTION, OF COURSE WE DIDN'T DEVELOP A RECORD,
19	AN ADDITIONAL RECORD ABOUT AGENCY. AND SO IT WOULD
20	BE PREJUDICIAL NOW TO REQUIRE SEPARATE NOTICE.
21	ON 48, WE HAVE PREVIOUSLY OBJECTED ON
22	LINE 5, IN THE PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTIONS, TO THE
23	LANGUAGE, "IN OTHER WORDS, TRADE DRESS IS THE FORM
24	IN WHICH A PERSON PRESENTS A PRODUCT OR SERVICE TO
25	THE MARKET, ITS MANNER OF DISPLAY," AND WE THINK

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page167 of 230 ³⁸⁷⁸
1	THAT IS LEGALLY INCORRECT AND BELIEVE IT SHOULD BE
2	DELETED.
3	THE NEXT ONE IS 50.
4	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. I BELIEVE THAT'S
5	HOW THE MODEL INSTRUCTION IS WORDED, SO THAT'S
б	PROBABLY GOING TO STAY IN.
7	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, I WASN'T SURE
8	WHAT YOUR I DIDN'T QUITE FOLLOW WHAT YOU WERE
9	PROPOSING TO DO WHEN YOU WERE IN DIALOGUE WITH
10	MR. ZELLER ABOUT, I THINK IT'S 50, 51, 52, 53.
11	THE COURT: NO. I WAS TALKING ABOUT
12	YOU MEAN THE REORDERING AND PERHAPS MORE
13	INTRODUCTORY LANGUAGE ON THE DAMAGES INSTRUCTIONS?
14	MR. JACOBS: NO. I'M SORRY. IT WAS 51
15	WHERE YOU WERE I THINK YOU WERE PROPOSING TO
16	TAKE OUT THE FACTORS FROM DISCO GOLF DISC GOLF.
17	THE COURT: I'M SORRY. LET ME TAKE A
18	LOOK AT MY NOTES. THAT ONE IS A STRAIGHT NINTH
19	CIRCUIT MODEL INSTRUCTION, SO I'D BE PRETTY
20	RELUCTANT TO
21	MR. JACOBS: SO, YOUR HONOR, I THINK
22	INDICATED AND I'M SORRY, IT WAS MOVING QUICKLY,
23	AT LINE 7 AND A HALF, YOU MAY HAVE INDICATED THAT
24	YOU WOULD BE OPEN TO CHANGING THE LANGUAGE TO "YOU
25	MAY CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING FACTORS IN DECIDING IF

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page168 of 230 ³⁸⁷⁹
1	THE PRODUCT FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL OR
2	NON-FUNCTIONAL," AND WE WOULD ENDORSE THAT CHANGE.
3	BUT WE LIKE THE WE BELIEVE THE FACTORS
4	SHOULD BE RETAINED.
5	THE COURT: WHAT ABOUT "TO DETERMINE
б	WHETHER A PRODUCT FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL, YOU MAY
7	CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING FACTORS"? WOULD THAT BE
8	OKAY?
9	MR. JACOBS: YES, AS LONG AS WE DON'T
10	LOSE THE DESIGN AS A WHOLE LANGUAGE, WHICH IS VERY
11	IMPORTANT.
12	THE COURT: I'M TALKING ABOUT THE THIRD
13	PARAGRAPH.
14	MR. JACOBS: TERRIFIC. I WAS CONCERNED
15	YOU WERE GOING TO MOVE UP
16	THE COURT: THE PARAGRAPH THAT CURRENTLY
17	STARTS "YOU SHOULD ASSESS THE FOLLOWING FACTORS IN
18	DECIDING IF A PRODUCT FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL OR
19	NON-FUNCTIONAL, " CHANGING THAT TO READ "TO
20	DETERMINE WHETHER A PRODUCT FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL,
21	YOU MAY CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING FACTORS."
22	IS THAT ACCEPTABLE?
23	MR. JACOBS: THAT'S FINE.
24	THE COURT: OKAY. AND THEN IN PARAGRAPH
25	4 AND PARAGRAPH 4, AFTER CONSIDERING THESE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page169 of 230 ³⁸⁸⁰
1	FACTORS, JUST SAYING "IF YOU FIND BY A
2	PREPONDERANCE OF THE EVIDENCE"
3	MR. JACOBS: THAT'S FINE, YOUR HONOR.
4	THE COURT: "THAT IT'S NOT MANDATORY,"
5	AND THEN CHANGING PARAGRAPH 5, INSTEAD OF
6	"ALTERNATIVELY," JUST SAYING "IN ADDITION."
7	IS THAT OKAY?
8	MR. JACOBS: YES, YOUR HONOR.
9	THE COURT: OKAY. WHAT ELSE?
10	MR. JACOBS: I MISSED ONE. 39, THIS WAS
11	ANOTHER ONE THAT THE COURT DISCUSSED WITH SAMSUNG'S
12	COUNSEL. THIS WAS A DISCUSSION OF WHETHER THE <u>PGH</u>
13	FACTORS WOULD BE INCLUDED.
14	THE COURT: YES.
15	MR. JACOBS: AND AS LONG AS THEY'RE
16	LITERALLY TAKEN FROM THE DECISION, YOUR HONOR, THAT
17	WOULD BE ACCEPTABLE.
18	THE COURT: OKAY.
19	MR. JACOBS: THERE'S SOME LANGUAGE IN THE
20	DECISION THAT'S IMPORTANT. FOR EXAMPLE, BELIEVE IT
21	OR NOT, THE LANGUAGE USES THE THE DECISION USES
22	THE WORD "CONCOMITANT" IN REFERRING TO UTILITY
23	PATENTS, AND THAT'S IMPORTANT BECAUSE OBVIOUSLY
24	THERE ARE UTILITY PATENTS THAT RELATE TO THE
25	DEVICES HERE, BUT THEY AREN'T CONCOMITANT WITH THE

DESIGN PATENTS.

1

2 THE COURT: WHAT ABOUT SOMETHING LIKE "IN DETERMINING WHETHER A DESIGN IS DICTATED BY 3 FUNCTIONALITY, YOU MAY CONSIDER WHETHER THE 4 5 PROTECTED DESIGN REPRESENTS THE BEST DESIGN, 6 WHETHER THESE DESIGNS WOULD ADVERSELY AFFECT THE 7 UTILITY OF THE SPECIFIED ARTICLE, WHETHER THERE ARE 8 ANY CONCOMITANT UTILITY PATENTS, WHETHER THE 9 ADVERTISING TOUTS PARTICULAR FEATURES OF THE DESIGN 10 AS HAVING SPECIFIC UTILITY, AND WHETHER THERE ARE 11 ANY ELEMENTS IN THE DESIGN OR AN OVERALL APPEARANCE 12 CLEARLY NOT DICTATED BY FUNCTION." 13 IS THAT ACCEPTABLE? 14 MR. JACOBS: YES, YOUR HONOR. 15 THE COURT: OKAY. AND WHERE DO YOU WANT 16 ME TO PUT THAT? IS THERE ANY SPECIFIC LOCATION? 17 MR. JACOBS: I THINK BETWEEN 2 AND 3, 18 YOUR HONOR, ON INSTRUCTION NUMBER 39. 19 THE COURT: OKAY, BETWEEN PARAGRAPHS 2 20 AND 3. "IN DETERMINING WHETHER A DESIGN IS 21 DICTATED BY FUNCTIONALITY, YOU MAY CONSIDER, " AND 22 THEN I'LL JUST PUT THAT LANGUAGE IN. 23 MR. ZELLER: FOR CLARIFICATION, WHAT LINE 24 IS THAT, YOUR HONOR? 25 THE COURT: INSTRUCTION NUMBER 40, AND IT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page171 of 230 ³⁸⁸²
1	WOULD BE IN BETWEEN I GUESS IT WOULD BE LINE 6.
2	SO AFTER "YOU SHOULD KEEP IN MIND THAT
3	THE DAMAGES YOU AWARD ARE MEANT TO COMPENSATE THE
4	PATENT HOLDER AND NOT TO PUNISH AN INFRINGER, " THE
5	NEXT SENTENCE WILL SAY, "IN DETERMINING WHETHER A
6	DESIGN IS DICTATED BY FUNCTIONALITY, YOU MAY
7	CONSIDER"
8	NOW, DOES IT MAKE SENSE FOR IT TO BE IN
9	THE BURDEN OF PROOF FOR DAMAGES?
10	MR. JACOBS: SORRY. IT'S 39, YOUR HONOR.
11	I MAY HAVE MISSTATED IT.
12	THE COURT: YEAH. ALL RIGHT. SO IT'S
13	LINE 5, AFTER THE SENTENCE, "IN OTHER WORDS, THE
14	INVENTOR DID NOT DESIGN ANYTHING BECAUSE IN ORDER
15	TO ACHIEVE THE FUNCTION OF THE DESIGN, IT HAD TO BE
16	DESIGNED THAT WAY."
17	I THINK IT MIGHT BE BETTER BETWEEN
18	PARAGRAPHS 2 AND 3. RIGHT?
19	MR. JACOBS: YES, YOUR HONOR.
20	THE COURT: AND THEN IT WILL SAY "IN
21	DETERMINING WHETHER A DESIGN IS DICTATED BY
22	FUNCTIONALITY, YOU MAY CONSIDER," AND THEN PUT IN
23	THE PGH TECHNOLOGIES LANGUAGE, AND THEN THE NEXT
24	PARAGRAPH WILL CONTINUE WITH "WHEN THERE ARE
25	SEVERAL OTHER DESIGNS THAT ACHIEVE THE FUNCTION OF

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page172 of 230 ³⁸⁸³
1	
1	AN ARTICLE, " ET CETERA.
2	IS THAT OKAY, MR. ZELLER?
3	MR. ZELLER: I HAVE CONCERNS ABOUT SOME
4	OF THAT. PART OF IT, YOUR HONOR, IS IT'S A LITTLE
5	HARD TO CONSTRUCT EVERYTHING HERE AND EXACTLY HOW
6	THAT'S GOING TO LOOK.
7	I WOULD PREFER, IF THE COURT COULD
8	INDULGE US AT LEAST TO SEE THE LANGUAGE WRITTEN OUT
9	AND THEN PERHAPS CHECK?
10	THE COURT: SURE. SO WHAT I'M PLANNING
11	TO DO, AT SOME POINT, IS TO MAKE ALL OF THE
12	CHANGES, REFILE THEM.
13	CAN YOU ALL GIVE ME A VERY QUICK TURN
14	AROUND, SO THEN WE CAN FINALIZE THEM?
15	AND FOR THIS LAST SET, PLEASE, NO
16	ARGUMENT. JUST REALLY OBVIOUS ERRORS JUST SO WE
17	CAN GET IT OUT.
18	MR. ZELLER: AND THEN ALSO JUST FOR
19	PRESERVATION PURPOSES, YOUR HONOR WE WOULD LIKE
20	THE OPPORTUNITY, AT LEAST FOR PRESERVATION
21	PURPOSES, FOR ANY CHANGES TO HAVE SOME OPPORTUNITY,
22	WITHOUT BURDENING THE COURT, OF COURSE, TO AT LEAST
23	STATE ANY ADDITIONAL OBJECTIONS.
24	THE COURT: OKAY. BUT CAN WE PUT A PAGE
25	LIMIT ON THAT? BECAUSE WE HAVE TO FINALIZE THE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page173 of 230 ³⁸⁸⁴
1	VERDICT FORM
2	MR. ZELLER: SURE.
3	THE COURT: THE EXHIBIT LIST, THE JURY
4	INSTRUCTIONS, AND IT'S ALREADY TEN AFTER 5:00.
5	MR. ZELLER: AND THESE WOULD SIMPLY BE
6	THE CHANGES, THAT'S ALL.
7	THE COURT: SO LET'S PUT A CAP AT, WHAT,
8	LIKE TWO PAGES? PLEASE.
9	MR. ZELLER: THAT'S FINE.
10	THE COURT: AND I'LL SAY TWO PAGES. AND
11	THEN IF YOU COULD FILE IT TWO HOURS AFTER WE FILE
12	IT, WOULD THAT BE ENOUGH TIME?
13	OKAY. I'M ASSUMING THAT YOUR TEAMS ALSO
14	WANT FINAL INSTRUCTIONS ANYWAY SO THAT YOU KNOW
15	EXACTLY WHAT'S GOING TO BE GIVEN OUT SO THAT YOU
16	DON'T SAY ANYTHING INCONSISTENT IN YOUR
17	PRESENTATIONS TOMORROW.
18	MR. JACOBS: AND THEN JUST TO BE CLEAR
19	PROCEDURALLY, YOUR HONOR, SINCE YOU'RE ON THIS
20	POINT, OUR OBJECTIONS THAT WE STATE NOW TO THIS SET
21	OF INSTRUCTIONS WOULD BE CARRIED FORWARD INTO THE
22	NEXT SET OF INSTRUCTIONS AND WE DO NOT NEED TO
23	RESTATE THEM.
24	THE COURT: YES. IT'S PRESERVED. IT'S
25	PRESERVED.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page174 of 230 ³⁸⁸⁵
-	
1	OKAY. WHAT ELSE?
2	MR. JACOBS: NUMBER 50. WE PROPOSE A
3	COUPLE OF CHANGES TO 5, 7, AND THE PARAGRAPH AFTER
4	7.
5	SO FOR EXCLUSIVITY, WE PROPOSE, "WHETHER
6	APPLE'S USE OF THE CLAIMED TRADE DRESS WAS
7	EXCLUSIVE," QUOTE, "AS OF THE TIME OF THE FIRST
8	ALLEGED INFRINGEMENT OR DILUTION, " PERIOD, CLOSED
9	QUOTE.
10	ARGUMENT IN FAVOR, "IT'S CLEAR THAT
11	DILUTION IS MEASURED AS OF THAT TIME." THE COURT
12	MAY RECALL ARGUMENT DURING SUMMARY JUDGMENT ABOUT
13	WHEN FAME MUST BE ESTABLISHED. THE SAME IS TRUE
14	FOR EXCLUSIVITY.
15	THE COURT: "AS OF THE TIME OF THE FIRST
16	INFRINGEMENT OR DILUTION"?
17	MR. JACOBS: ALLEGED YES, ALLEGED
18	INFRINGEMENT OR DILUTION.
19	THE COURT: "AS OF THE TIME OF THE FIRST
20	ALLEGED INFRINGEMENT OR DILUTION"?
21	MR. JACOBS: THEN IN NUMBER 7
22	THE COURT: ANY OBJECTION TO THAT?
23	MR. ZELLER: YES, MOST DEFINITELY, YOUR
24	HONOR.
25	AND THIS IS A MATTER OF PROTOCOL. I

DON'T KNOW IF I SHOULD BE RESPONDING OR WAIT UNTIL
OUR TIME ON A NUMBER OF THESE CHANGES, BUT THEY'RE
PROPOSING VERY SIGNIFICANT, SUBSTANTIVE CHANGES
THAT, NUMBER ONE, THEY'RE SIMPLY NOT IN THE MODEL
INSTRUCTION, NUMBER TWO, ARE TOO IT'S SIMPLY
ERRONEOUS AS A MATTER OF LAW.
TRADE DRESS AND TRADEMARK, IN TERMS OF
THE STRENGTH AND THESE OTHER FACTORS THAT NEED TO
BE ASSESSED, IS JUDGED ON AN ONGOING BASIS, JUST
LIKE THEIR TRADEMARK OR TRADE DRESS CAN BECOME
GENERIC OVER TIME.
SO THE IDEA THAT SOMEHOW IT WAS FROZEN IN
TIME IS A
THE COURT: OKAY.
MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR, I'M SORRY. I
ALSO UNDERSTOOD WHAT WAS GOING TO HAPPEN IS THEY
WERE GOING TO LIST THEIR OBJECTIONS, IT WAS GOING
TO TAKE 20 MINUTES, AND WE WEREN'T GOING TO REARGUE
A BUNCH OF THESE AT THIS POINT.
THE COURT: YEAH, I KNOW.
HOW MUCH MORE DO YOU HAVE?
MR. JACOBS: JUST A FEW MORE, YOUR HONOR.
THE COURT: OKAY. BECAUSE I THINK YOU
ARE OVER YOUR TIME. WE STARTED AT 4:51.
MR. JACOBS: THEN IN NUMBER 7, WE OBJECT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page176 of 230 ³⁸⁸⁷
1	TO THE "ACTUAL CONFUSION" LANGUAGE. WE BELIEVE IT
2	SHOULD READ, "IF SAMSUNG'S USE OF APPLE'S ALLEGED
3	TRADE DRESS HAS LED TO ACTUAL CONFUSION AMONG A
4	SIGNIFICANT NUMBER OF CONSUMERS, SUCH CONFUSION MAY
5	SUPPORT A FINDING OF SECONDARY MEANING."
6	AND THEN IN THE NEXT PARAGRAPH, WE
7	BELIEVE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE SHOULD BE ADDED,
8	"FOR EXAMPLE, THE ABSENCE OF ACTUAL CONFUSION DOES
9	NOT MEAN THAT APPLE'S TRADE DRESS LACKS SECONDARY
10	MEANING."
11	WE BELIEVE THIS IS IMPORTANT BECAUSE THE
12	PROPOSED INSTRUCTION OTHERWISE MOVES INTO THE
13	SECONDARY MEANING INQUIRY THE QUESTION OF ACTUAL
14	CONFUSION.
15	THE COURT: DID YOU PROPOSE THAT IN YOUR
16	FIRST IN YOUR ECF 1604?
17	MR. JACOBS: WE DIDN'T HAVE ACTUAL
18	CONFUSION IN THERE AT ALL, YOUR HONOR.
19	THE COURT: THAT'S RIGHT. I SEE YOUR
20	ACTUAL INSTRUCTION.
21	BUT I THINK THAT SAMSUNG DID. YES, THEY
22	DID.
23	MR. JACOBS: AND SO I SUPPOSE I SHOULD
24	SAY WE OBJECT TO THE INCLUSION OF 7.
25	WITHOUT WAIVING THAT OBJECTION, WE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page177 of 230 ³⁸⁸⁸
7	
1	PROPOSE THE ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE THAT I SUGGESTED.
2	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. I'VE ALREADY
3	CONSIDERED THAT.
4	OKAY. GO AHEAD, PLEASE.
5	MR. JACOBS: 51, WE OBJECT ON 51, THE
б	SECOND SENTENCE SHOULD BE STRICKEN. THE SENTENCE
7	READS THE SECOND AND THIRD SENTENCE "HOWEVER,
8	IF THE FEATURE SERVES NO PURPOSE OTHER THAN AS AN
9	ASSURANCE THAT A PARTICULAR ENTITY MADE, SPONSORED,
10	OR ENDORSED THE PRODUCT THAT IS NON-FUNCTIONAL, A
11	PRODUCT FEATURE IS ALSO NON-FUNCTIONAL IF ITS SHAPE
12	OR FORM MAKES NO CONTRIBUTION TO THE PRODUCT'S
13	FUNCTION OR OPERATION."
14	THAT'S INCONSISTENT WITH THE APPEARANCE
15	AS A WHOLE DOCTRINE APPLICABLE TO TRADE DRESS, AND
16	IT'S POTENTIALLY QUITE CONFUSING AND WE OBJECT TO
17	THOSE TWO SENTENCES.
18	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. THAT WAS FROM THE
19	NINTH CIRCUIT MODEL INSTRUCTIONS, SO
20	MR. JACOBS: ON 55, WE ALREADY ADDRESSED
21	THE LANGUAGE THAT SAMSUNG'S COUNSEL AND I AGREED
22	ON.
23	THE COURT: YES.
24	MR. JACOBS: ONCE AGAIN, WE HAVE A
25	TIMING WE HAVE AN OBJECTION THAT THE INSTRUCTION

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page178 of 230 ³⁸⁸⁹
_	
1	LACKS A TIMING ELEMENT.
2	WE WOULD ADD AT LINE 3 AND THREE-QUARTERS
3	BEFORE, "IN DETERMINING THE FOLLOWING LANGUAGE,"
4	"DILUTION SHOULD BE MEASURED AT THE TIME SAMSUNG
5	COMMENCES SALES OF AN ACCUSED PRODUCT."
6	AND THEN WE PROPOSE TO ADD AT THE END OF
7	THE FACTORS
8	THE COURT: WHAT WAS THAT SENTENCE AGAIN?
9	"DILUTION SHOULD BE MEASURED AT THE TIME SAMSUNG"?
10	MR. JACOBS: "COMMENCES SALES OF AN
11	ACCUSED PRODUCT." THAT'S OUT OF THE STATUTE, OR
12	IT'S ADAPTED FROM THE STATUTORY LANGUAGE.
13	THE COURT: "SALES OF AN ACCUSED
14	PRODUCT"?
15	MR. JACOBS: CORRECT.
16	AND THEN WE PROPOSE TO ADD AT THE END OF
17	THE FACTORS, "APPLE IS NOT REQUIRED TO PROVE ACTUAL
18	DILUTION. APPLE IS REQUIRED ONLY TO PROVE THAT
19	DILUTION IS LIKELY TO OCCUR."
20	THAT, TOO, IS RIGHT OUT OF THE STATUTE,
21	15 U.S.C. 1125.
22	THE COURT: AND WHERE DID YOU WANT THAT?
23	MR. JACOBS: AFTER 6.
24	THE COURT: YOU DON'T THINK THAT LINES
25	14 13 AND 14 TAKE CARE OF THAT? IT JUST SAYS

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page179 of 230 ³⁸⁹⁰
"APPLE BEARS THE BURDEN OF PROVING THAT THE ACCUSED
PRODUCTS ARE LIKELY TO DILUTE." IT DOESN'T SAY
THAT YOU HAVE AN OBLIGATION TO PROVE ACTUAL
DILUTION.
I THINK THAT TAKES CARE OF IT, SO THAT
REQUEST IS DENIED.
GO AHEAD. WHAT'S YOUR NEXT ONE?
MR. JACOBS: ON 58 JUST A FEW MORE,
YOUR HONOR
THE COURT: YOU KNOW, I'M NOT GOING TO
ALLOW TWO MORE PAGES OF MORE OBJECTIONS AND MORE
PRESERVING THE RECORD. I'VE READ THE SAME RULE 51.
YOU ARE NOT ENTITLED TO FOUR OR FIVE TIMES.
YOU ALL FILED OVER 300 PAGES THE FIRST
TIME. YOU FILED 273 PAGES THE SECOND TIME. I LET
YOU FILE ONE PAGE OBJECTIONS LAST NIGHT. YOU FILED
16 PAGES OF OBJECTIONS THIS MORNING. YOU'VE BEEN
GIVEN MULTIPLE HOURS OF OBJECTIONS THIS AFTERNOON.
ENOUGH IS ENOUGH. OKAY?
SO I'LL LET YOU FILE ONE PARAGRAPH AND
THAT'S ONLY IF THERE'S ANY TYPOS OR OBVIOUS ERRORS.
NOTHING ELSE TONIGHT.
MR. JOHNSON: WE UNDERSTAND, YOUR HONOR.
IT'S JUST TO PRESERVE
THE COURT: YOU'VE ALREADY PRESERVED,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page180 of 230 ³⁸⁹¹
1	OKAY? I MEAN, YOU'VE GOT A PETRIFIED FOREST HERE.
2	YOU DON'T NEED ANYTHING ELSE. ENOUGH IS ENOUGH.
3	WHAT'S YOUR NEXT ONE?
4	MR. JACOBS: 58, YOUR HONOR. I THINK I'M
5	RESPONDING NOW TO SAMSUNG, WHICH PROPOSED AN ACTUAL
6	OR STATUTORY NOTICE INSTRUCTION, AND YOU ASKED US
7	ABOUT IT.
8	I THINK THE PROBLEM IS THAT IT'S ONLY FOR
9	REGISTERED TRADE DRESS WITH THIS NOTICE REQUIREMENT
10	TO APPLY.
11	AS YOUR HONOR HAS PREVIOUSLY RULED IN
12	SOME OF THE MOTION PRACTICE, FOR UNREGISTERED TRADE
13	DRESS, THERE IS NO NOTICE REQUIREMENT.
14	THE COURT: I THINK IT'S IN THERE. LOOK
15	AT THE SECOND PARAGRAPH. DAMAGES FOR TRADE DRESS,
16	DILUTION AND TRADE DRESS INFRINGEMENT OF
17	UNREGISTERED TRADE DRESSES.
18	MR. JACOBS: I'M LOOKING AT I'M SORRY,
19	YOUR HONOR. I'M LOOKING AT WHAT SAMSUNG PROPOSED
20	AND I BELIEVE THE COURT INDICATED IT MIGHT BE
21	WILLING TO ADOPT.
22	THE COURT: ON 58?
23	MR. JACOBS: IT'S AN ADDITIONAL 58 ON
24	ACTUAL OR STATUTORY NOTICE. IT'S ATTACHED TO
25	MS. HUTNYAN'S DECLARATION. I THOUGHT THAT'S WHAT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page181 of 230 ³⁸⁹²
1	THE COURT MIGHT BE REFERRING TO.
2	MR. ZELLER: WHAT WE PROPOSED, YOUR
3	HONOR, IS RIGHT OUT OF THE MODEL INSTRUCTION,
4	15.24.
5	THE COURT: THIS IS FOR 58? I'M SORRY.
6	ALL RIGHT. TELL ME WHERE YOU WANTED WHAT
7	LANGUAGE, PLEASE.
8	MR. JACOBS: ON SO CAN I HAND THIS TO
9	YOUR HONOR, BECAUSE I'M NOT SURE YOU HAVE WHAT I'M
10	LOOKING AT. DO YOU HAVE
11	THE COURT: GO AHEAD, PLEASE.
12	MR. JACOBS: SO WE WOULD PROPOSE THAT
13	THAT BE INTRODUCED BY LANGUAGE REFERRING TO
14	REGISTERED TRADE DRESS.
15	THE COURT: SO THIS IS EXHIBIT E TO
16	DECLARATION OF DIANNE IS IT HUTNYAN IN
17	SUPPORT OF SAMSUNG'S OBJECTIONS TO TENTATIVE JURY
18	INSTRUCTIONS.
19	YOU WANT SAMSUNG'S PROPOSED NUMBER 58?
20	MR. JACOBS: NO. I THINK THE COURT
21	INDICATED IT WAS WILLING TO ENTERTAIN IT, AND IF
22	THE COURT DOES ENTERTAIN IT, WE WOULD ASK FOR IT TO
23	BE CLEAR THAT THAT REQUIREMENT APPLIES ONLY TO
24	REGISTERED TRADE DRESS.
25	MR. ZELLER: YOUR HONOR, FIRST OF ALL,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page182 of 230 ³⁸⁹³
1	THAT'S A MISSTATEMENT OF THE LAW. COURTS HAVE
2	FOUND THAT WHERE BOTH REGISTERED AND UNREGISTERED
3	TRADE DRESS IS ASSERTED, THE STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS
4	OF SECTION 1111 OF THE LANHAM ACT
5	THE COURT: WELL, I'M SORRY TO INTERRUPT
б	YOU. EXHIBIT E SAYS "IN ORDER FOR APPLE TO RECOVER
7	DAMAGES, APPLE HAS THE BURDEN OF PROVING BY A
8	PREPONDERANCE OF THE EVIDENCE THAT ALL THE SAMSUNG
9	ENTITIES HAD EITHER STATUTORY OR ACTUAL NOTICE THAT
10	APPLE'S TRADE DRESS WAS REGISTERED."
11	SO I THINK IT'S PRETTY CLEAR.
12	MR. ZELLER: AND IT'S VERBATIM FROM THE
13	MODEL, YOUR HONOR. 15.24.
14	MR. JACOBS: BUT IT'S BUT THAT ONLY
15	APPLIES TO REGISTERED TRADE DRESS, YOUR HONOR, NOT
16	TO UNREGISTERED TRADE DRESS. THERE'S NO NOTICE
17	THAT CAN BE GIVEN.
18	THE COURT: I KNOW. I THINK THE
19	COMBINATION OF WHAT I HAVE IN 58, AND IF WE INCLUDE
20	THIS, IT'LL BE PRETTY CLEAR THAT IT ONLY APPLIES TO
21	REGISTERED TRADE DRESSES. OKAY.
22	MR. ZELLER: AND FOR THE RECORD, WE
23	OBJECT TO THAT.
24	THE COURT: OH, YOU DON'T WANT I
25	THOUGHT THIS IS WHAT YOU WANTED.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page183 of 230 ³⁸⁹⁴
-	
1	MR. ZELLER: WE DO WANT THAT LANGUAGE IN
2	THERE. WE WANT 15.24 TO BE USED.
3	WE DON'T THINK THAT THE STATEMENT THAT
4	BEGINS ON LINE, PRACTICALLY LINE 7, "FOR APPLE'S
5	REGISTERED TRADE DRESS CLAIM, " AND THEN IT
6	CONTINUES ON, WE DON'T THINK THAT THAT'S A CORRECT
7	STATEMENT OF THE LAW.
8	WHAT WE WOULD SUGGEST IS SIMPLY THAT THAT
9	BE STRUCK AND THE MODEL INSTRUCTION FROM THE NINTH
10	CIRCUIT BE USED ESSENTIALLY.
11	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. I'LL TAKE A LOOK
12	AT THAT. I'LL TAKE THIS UNDER SUBMISSION.
13	OKAY. WHAT ELSE?
14	MR. JACOBS: MR. SELWYN HAS A COUPLE.
15	THE COURT: TIME IS UP.
16	MR. SELWYN: NUMBER 65, YOUR HONOR.
17	MR. JACOBS: SORRY. LET ME DO 60 THEN.
18	SORRY.
19	ON 60, YOUR HONOR, AT LINE 9, THERE'S A
20	REFERENCE TO APPORTIONMENT. THAT IS THE PORTION OF
21	THE PROFIT OF PROFIT ATTRIBUTABLE TO FACTORS
22	OTHER THAN USE OF THE INFRINGED OR DELETED TRADE
23	DRESS. THERE IS NO EVIDENCE TO SUPPORT
24	APPORTIONMENT.
25	THE COURT STRUCK, IN ITS DAUBERT ORDER,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page184 of 230 ³⁸⁹⁵
1	MR. WAGNER'S APPORTIONMENT ANALYSIS WITH RESPECT TO
2	APPLE'S TRADE DRESS CLAIMS AT DOCKET 1157, PAGE 10,
3	LINES 3 AND 4. SO THAT LANGUAGE SHOULD BE DELETED.
4	MR. ZELLER: AND I'LL REMIND YOU, YOUR
5	HONOR, THIS WAS ALREADY BRIEFED PREVIOUSLY AND
б	APPLE LOST ON IT. I CAN ADDRESS IT FURTHER, BUT
7	THAT IS NOT CORRECT.
8	THE COURT: WHAT ELSE DO YOU HAVE?
9	MR. JACOBS: ON 61.3, THIS IS THE ONE
10	THAT THE LANGUAGE, "APPORTIONED LOST PROFITS" AT
11	LINE 9.
12	THE COURT: 61.3? OH, I SEE.
13	MR. JACOBS: RIGHT. THAT "APPORTIONED"
14	LANGUAGE IS INCORRECT AND WE OBJECT TO IT.
15	I'M SORRY. JUST A MINUTE.
16	AND NOW I CAN TURN IT OVER TO MR. SELWYN.
17	THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR THE TIME.
18	MR. SELWYN: YOUR HONOR, WITH RESPECT TO
19	INSTRUCTION 65, THE SECOND TO LAST SENTENCE IN
20	PARAGRAPH 3, WHICH CURRENTLY READS "THAT IS A
21	PRACTICAL TEST WITH REFERENCE TO ACTUAL BEHAVIOR OF
22	BUYERS AND MARKETING EFFORTS OF SELLERS," WE OBJECT
23	TO THE WORDS "BUYERS" AND "SELLERS" AND SUGGEST
24	THAT THE SAME LANGUAGE THAT'S USED IN <u>HYNIX</u> BE
25	ADOPTED HERE, WHICH IS "USERS" AND "LICENSORS"

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page185 of 230 ³⁸⁹⁶
1	INSTEAD OF "BUYERS" AND "SELLERS."
2	THAT'S MORE APPROPRIATE IN THE PRESENT
3	CONTEXT OF A STANDARD SETTING ORGANIZATION AND IT
4	WAS USED IN <u>HYNIX</u> .
5	THE COURT: "USERS" FOR "BUYERS" AND
6	"LICENSORS" FOR "SELLERS"?
7	MR. SELWYN: CORRECT. "USERS" REPLACES
8	"BUYERS," "LICENSORS" REPLACES "SELLERS."
9	THE COURT: OKAY. I'LL TAKE A LOOK AT
10	THAT.
11	WHAT ELSE?
12	MR. SELWYN: AND THEN THE LAST ONE
13	THE COURT: YEA.
14	MR. SELWYN: INSTRUCTION 68.
15	THE COURT: OKAY.
16	MR. SELWYN: UNDER SUBPART 1 IN THE THIRD
17	PARAGRAPH.
18	THE COURT: OKAY.
19	MR. SELWYN: WE WOULD PROPOSE THAT THE
20	TERM "DECLARED ESSENTIAL" BE ADDED BEFORE IPR SINCE
21	I DON'T THINK ANY PARTY CONTENDS THAT ETSI MEMBERS
22	MUST LICENSE THEIR NON-DECLARED ESSENTIAL PATENTS
23	ON FRAND TERMS.
24	THE COURT: OKAY.
25	MR. SELWYN: AND THE LAST ONE, ON SUBPART

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page186 of 230 ³⁸⁹⁷
1	3 IN THE SAME PARAGRAPH, WE WOULD SUGGEST REPLACING
2	THE WORD "APPLIED" WITH "MIGHT REASONABLY COVER,"
3	WHICH WOULD CONFORM WITH THE LANGUAGE UNDER SUBPART
4	2 IN THE SECOND PARAGRAPH.
5	MS. MAROULIS: I'M SORRY, YOUR HONOR. I
6	COULDN'T FIND THE PLACE TO WHICH MR. SELWYN WAS
7	REFERRING.
8	MR. SELWYN: I APOLOGIZE. I DID THAT TOO
9	FAST.
10	MS. MAROULIS: CAN YOU GO BY LINE NUMBER,
11	PLEASE?
12	MR. SELWYN: YES, LINE 18, AND I'M
13	LOOKING AT SUBPART 3 OF THE THIRD PARAGRAPH WHICH
14	READ "ETSI MEMBERS RELIED ON THE REQUIREMENT WHEN
15	THEY ADOPTED THE STANDARDS TO WHICH THE DECLARED
16	ESSENTIAL IPR APPLIED."
17	WE'RE PROPOSING THAT THE WORD "APPLIED"
18	BE REPLACED WITH "MIGHT REASONABLY COVER," WHICH IS
19	THE LANGUAGE THAT'S ALSO USED IN THE SECOND
20	PARAGRAPH AT LINE 11.
21	MS. MAROULIS: YOUR HONOR, WE OBJECT TO
22	THAT.
23	THE COURT: OKAY. I THINK ON THIS
24	INSTRUCTION I FOLLOWED MORE SAMSUNG'S INSTRUCTION
25	ON THIS. BUT THAT'S FINE, I'LL TAKE A LOOK AT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page187 of 230 ³⁸⁹⁸
1	THAT.
2	OKAY. IS THAT IT?
3	MR. SELWYN: YES, THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
4	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT.
5	LET'S HEAR FROM SAMSUNG.
6	MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR, JUST BRIEFLY
7	BEFORE WE TALK ABOUT THE JURY INSTRUCTIONS, TO
8	ANSWER THAT QUESTION ON IPAD 2 FOR THE VERDICT
9	FORM.
10	THE COURT: YES, LET ME GO GET THAT.
11	OKAY.
12	MR. JOHNSON: THE IPAD 2 WAS OFFERED BOTH
13	WITH IOS 4 AND IOS 5, SO THAT MEANS IT'S BOTH
14	LITERAL AND DOCTRINE OF EQUIVALENTS.
15	THE COURT: OKAY.
16	MR. JOHNSON: AND WE OFFERED ACTUALLY,
17	WE ADMITTED JX 1050, WHICH IS AN IPAD 2 WITH IOS 4,
18	AND JX 1051, WHICH WAS AN IPAD 2 WITH IOS 5.
19	WHEN THE IPAD 2 WAS FIRST INTRODUCED, IT
20	HAD IOS 4 ON IT.
21	MR. SELWYN: I AGREE WITH THAT, BUT I
22	THINK THE EVIDENCE WAS EVEN IN IOS 4, THE IPAD 2
23	NEVER HAD ARROW BUTTONS. SO IT ONLY HAD THE
24	SWIPING AND, THEREFORE, WOULD ONLY BE ACCUSED UNDER
25	DOCTRINE OF EQUIVALENTS.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page188 of 230 ³⁸⁹⁹
1	THE COURT: DO YOU AGREE WITH THAT,
2	MR. JOHNSON?
3	MR. JOHNSON: THAT LET ME LOOK AT
4	THAT.
5	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. GO AHEAD.
6	LET'S GO.
7	MR. ZELLER: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
8	WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 8, WE
9	OBJECT ON THE GROUNDS THAT THIS IS NOT PROPERLY
10	ENUMERATED. THE WE'RE OBJECTING TO INSTRUCTION
11	NUMBER 8 BECAUSE IT DOES NOT PROPERLY ENUMERATE THE
12	ACTS FOR WHICH DESIGN PATENT INFRINGEMENT MAY BE
13	FOUND.
14	IN ADDITION, WE OBJECT TO THE
15	CHARACTERIZATION OF THE REGISTRATION IN LINES 23
16	THROUGH 24.
17	WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER
18	12.1
19	THE COURT: I'M SORRY. CAN YOU GIVE ME
20	THE PAGE NUMBER FOR 8? BECAUSE THESE ARE OUT OF
21	ORDER.
22	MR. ZELLER: YES. WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER
23	8, IN LINES 4
24	THE COURT: NO. THE PAGE NUMBER, PLEASE,
25	FOR NUMBER 8.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page189 of 230 ³⁹⁰⁰
1	MR. ZELLER: OH, I'M SORRY. 21 OF THE
2	I HAVE THEM AS THEY WERE PROVIDED BY THE COURT ON A
3	ROLLING BASIS. I DON'T KNOW IF THAT'S THE FINAL
4	PAGE, BUT IT'S FINAL JURY INSTRUCTION NUMBER 8,
5	SUMMARY OF CONTENTIONS.
6	THE COURT: OKAY. I HAVE IT NOW.
7	I'M SORRY. WHAT WERE YOUR OBJECTIONS ON
8	THIS ONE?
9	MR. ZELLER: IN LINE STARTING ON LINE
10	4.
11	THE COURT: YES.
12	MR. ZELLER: IT ENUMERATES A SERIES OF
13	ACTS BY MAKING, IMPORTING, USING, SELLING.
14	THE COURT: YES.
15	MR. ZELLER: AND IN FACT, DESIGN PATENT
16	INFRINGEMENT DOES NOT FOLLOW UTILITY PATENT LAW IN
17	TERMS OF WHAT ACTS MAY BE INFRINGING.
18	THE COURT: SO WHICH ACTS NEED TO BE
19	REMOVED FOR THAT ONE?
20	MR. ZELLER: THE STATUTORY LANGUAGE IS
21	APPLIES, SELLS, OR EXPOSES FOR SALE.
22	THE COURT: APPLIES, YOU SAID?
23	MR. ZELLER: APPLIES.
24	THE COURT: APPLIES, SELLS, OR OFFERS FOR
25	SALE? WHAT DOES THE APPLIES MEAN?

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page190 of 230 ³⁹⁰¹
-	
1	MR. ZELLER: APPLYING THE DESIGN TO AN
2	ARTICLE.
3	THE COURT: OH. OKAY. WHAT ELSE?
4	MR. ZELLER: AND THEN WITH RESPECT TO THE
5	CHARACTERIZATION I'M REFERRING TO, THIS STARTS ON
6	LINE 23, IT STARTS ON LINE 23, AND IT SAYS "THIS
7	TRADE DRESS RELATES TO THE IPHONE."
8	WE JUST DON'T THINK THAT'S AN APPROPRIATE
9	PLACE TO CHARACTERIZE IT. IF APPLE WANTS TO ARGUE
10	ABOUT THAT, IT SHOULD. BUT IN OUR PERSPECTIVE,
11	THERE'S AN ISSUE AS TO WHETHER OR NOT ANY OF THIS
12	STUFF IS BEING USED BY APPLE.
13	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. GO AHEAD. THAT'S
14	DENIED. I THINK THAT WAS IN THE PRELIMINARY
15	INSTRUCTIONS.
16	GO AHEAD.
17	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION
18	12.1, WE OBJECT TO THE DEFINITION OF THE SALE IN
19	THE UNITED STATES.
20	THE COURT: 12.1, OKAY, YEAH, YOU'VE MADE
21	THAT BEFORE.
22	MR. ZELLER: CORRECT. WE'VE MADE THESE
23	ARGUMENTS PREVIOUSLY.
24	WE OBJECT TO THE COURT'S OMISSION OF OUR
25	PROPOSED INSTRUCTION 17 RELATING TO WRITTEN

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page191 of 230 ³⁹⁰²
1	
1	DESCRIPTION REQUIREMENT.
2	NUMBER 19 PERTAINING TO STATUTORY BAR, WE
3	BELIEVE THAT THOSE ARE RELEVANT TO THE '163 PATENT.
4	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WELL, ON 17 I
5	JUST USED THE NORTHERN DISTRICT'S MODEL
6	INSTRUCTION, AND I USED THAT AS THE BASE FOR
7	STATUTORY BAR AS NUMBER 19.
8	GO AHEAD, PLEASE. WHAT'S NEXT?
9	MR. ZELLER: IN ADDITION, WE OBJECT TO
10	THE OMISSION OF OUR PROPOSED INSTRUCTION ON
11	INDEFINITENESS
12	THE COURT: OKAY.
13	MR. ZELLER: WHICH WAS DOCKET NUMBER
14	1809.
15	THE COURT: YOU KNOW, FOR WHATEVER YOU
16	HAVE ALREADY ARGUED OR HAS ALREADY BEEN IN THE
17	HUNDREDS OF PAGES THAT HAVE ALREADY BEEN FILED, I
18	SAY THAT'S BEEN PRESERVED.
19	SO FOR NOW I'D LIKE YOU TO FOCUS ON
20	THINGS THAT HAVEN'T BEEN RAISED YET.
21	MR. ZELLER: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
22	THAT'S HELPFUL TO KNOW.
23	I MAY ACTUALLY NEED A MINUTE OR TWO TO GO
24	THROUGH THEM, BECAUSE OUR UNDERSTANDING OF IT WAS
25	THAT EVEN IF IT HAD BEEN RAISED PREVIOUSLY AND

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page192 of 230 ³⁹⁰³
1	ARGUED, WE NEEDED TO RAISE IT AS PART OF THIS LIST.
2	THE COURT: WE JUST RAISED IT DURING THE
3	SAME HEARING. THE WHOLE THING ABOUT WHETHER IT HAS
4	TO BE DELIVERED IN THE U.S. WAS IN YOUR HIGH
5	PRIORITY OBJECTION THIS IS MORNING AND WE JUST
6	TALKED ABOUT IT.
7	MR. ZELLER: I UNDERSTAND, YOUR HONOR.
8	BUT THIS IS, AGAIN, FOR THE RECORD.
9	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE. GO AHEAD THEN.
10	MR. ZELLER: SAME POINT WITH RESPECT TO
11	INSTRUCTION NUMBER 21. IT FAILS TO REQUIRE THE
12	JURY TO CONSIDER THE LOCATION OF DELIVERY.
13	NUMBER 26, WE OBJECT TO THE FIRST <u>PANDUIT</u>
14	FACTOR BECAUSE IT SHOULD READ INSTEAD, "DEMAND FOR
15	PATENTED INVENTION."
16	WE OBJECT TO THE OMISSION OF OUR
17	INSTRUCTION 29.1.
18	NUMBER 31 WE DO NOT BELIEVE ACCURATELY
19	STATES THE LAW OR THE FACTS IN THIS CASE.
20	IN LINE 4, THE WORD "DESIGN" SHOULD BE
21	REPLACED WITH THE WORD "INVENTION."
22	AND WE THINK ALSO IT SHOULD BE MADE CLEAR
23	THAT IT APPLIES TO EACH SAMSUNG ENTITY AND SHOULD
24	BE REPLACED WITH THE WORD "APPLE'S."
25	AND THEN WE ALSO OBJECT BECAUSE IT DOES

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page193 of 230 ³⁹⁰⁴
٦	
1	NOT INCLUDE A STATEMENT OF THE PATENTEE'S BURDEN OF
2	PROOF.
3	WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 32, WE
4	OBJECT BASED ON OUR PRIOR CLAIM CONSTRUCTION
5	POSITIONS.
б	AND WITH RESPECT TO THE DESCRIPTION HERE
7	OF THE '087 DESIGN PATENT, THIS MAY JUST BE AN
8	ERROR OF SOME KIND, IT HAS QUOTATION MARKS AROUND
9	PART OF THE DESCRIPTION THERE AS TO WHAT IT COVERS,
10	AND ALSO WE OBJECT TO THE PHRASE "THE PATENTED
11	DESIGN" SINCE IT SOUNDS LIKE THE COURT IS ENDORSING
12	IT.
13	MR. JACOBS: WE HAVE NO OBJECTION TO THE
14	DELETION OF THE QUOTATIONS, YOUR HONOR.
15	THE COURT: WHICH QUOTATIONS IS THAT?
16	MR. JACOBS: THAT'S AT 18, LINE 18 TO 19
17	ON PAGE 55 OF INSTRUCTION NUMBER 32.
18	THE COURT: SO JUST LEAVE IT AS "THE
19	D'087 PATENT CLAIMS AN ORNAMENTAL DESIGN OF AN
20	ELECTRONIC DEVICE AS SHOWN IN FIGURES 1 THROUGH
21	48," AND NOTHING ELSE?
22	MR. JACOBS: NO. I'M SORRY. THERE
23	LITERALLY ARE QUOTATION MARKS THAT MR. ZELLER
24	POINTED OUT THAT I HADN'T NOTICED BEFORE AT LINE
25	19, AND THE QUOTATION MARKS THEMSELVES

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page194 of 230 ³⁹⁰⁵
-	
1	THE COURT: YEAH, BUT THAT'S THE
2	CONVENTION FOR ALL OF THESE OF DESCRIBING IF YOU
3	LOOK AT LINES 13 AND 14
4	MR. JACOBS: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
5	MR. ZELLER: YES, THAT'S TRUE.
6	BUT IN THIS PARTICULAR INSTANCE, BECAUSE
7	IT CALLS ATTENTION TO ITSELF, IT'S JUST, IN MY
8	VIEW, SOMEWHAT CONFUSING BECAUSE IT LOOKS LIKE IT'S
9	QUOTING SOMETHING FROM THE PATENT OR FROM SOME
10	OTHER SOURCE.
11	BUT ALSO EMBEDDED IN THIS IS "OF THE
12	PATENTED DESIGN."
13	MR. JACOBS: THAT LANGUAGE HAS BEEN
14	STABLE FOR A LONG TIME, YOUR HONOR.
15	THE COURT: YEAH, THAT WAS MY
16	CONSTRUCTION.
17	SO GO AHEAD, PLEASE.
18	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION
19	NUMBER 33, WE OBJECT THAT IT DOES NOT DISTINGUISH
20	BETWEEN THE SAMSUNG ENTITIES.
21	WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER 34, WE HAVE THE
22	SAME OBJECTIONS AS BEFORE. THEY DO NOT CORRECTLY
23	STATE THE ACTS THAT CONSTITUTE DESIGN PATENT
24	INFRINGEMENT.
25	THE COURT: WE'LL FIX NUMBER 33.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page195 of 230 ³⁹⁰⁶
1	MR. ZELLER: AND THEN ALSO WE HAVE THE
2	SAME OBJECTIONS ABOUT WHAT CONSTITUTES A SALE
3	WITHIN THE UNITED STATES TO THIS AS WELL.
4	AND THEN ALSO, WE WOULD ADD THAT WE THINK
5	WITH RESPECT TO 34.1, THAT SINCE IT DOES COMMENT
6	ON HOW SIZE IS NOT PERTINENT, WE THINK IT SHOULD BE
7	CLARIFIED TO SAY THAT PROPORTIONS DO MATTER.
8	THERE WAS TESTIMONY ON THAT DURING THE
9	COURSE OF THE TRIAL, AND WE DON'T WANT THE JURY TO
10	BE CONFUSED THINKING THAT THEY CAN'T CONSIDER THE
11	PROPORTIONS.
12	THE COURT: OKAY. THAT'S OVERRULED.
13	GO AHEAD, PLEASE.
14	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO WE OBJECT
15	THAT INSTRUCTION 44.4 AT DOCKET NUMBER 1860,
16	EXHIBIT C, WHICH IS ABOUT FUNCTIONALITY, IS NOT
17	BEING GIVEN.
18	WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER TO INSTRUCTION
19	34.1, WE OBJECT BECAUSE WE DO NOT BELIEVE IT
20	ACCURATELY STATES THE LAW. AS WE MENTIONED
21	EARLIER, WE BELIEVE THAT THE JURY SHOULD BE
22	INSTRUCTED TO FACTOR OUT FUNCTIONALITY ELEMENTS AS
23	PART OF THE INFRINGEMENT ANALYSIS.
24	WE ALSO OBJECT TO THE PHRASE "MINOR
25	DIFFERENCES" SHOULD NOT PREVENT A FINDING OF

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page196 of 230 ³⁹⁰⁷
1	INFRINGEMENT SINCE IT DOESN'T DEFINE WHAT "MINOR
2	DIFFERENCE" IS.
3	AND ALSO, IT SUGGESTS SOMETHING IN
4	TENSION WITH NUMBER 1, THE STATE OF THE LAW OF THE
5	FEDERAL CIRCUIT, BUT IT DOESN'T MAKE CLEAR THAT
6	MINOR DIFFERENCES SHOULD NOT PREVENT A FINDING OF
7	INFRINGEMENT, THAT DOESN'T SUPERSEDE THE TEST, THE
8	GORHAM TEST.
9	WE ALSO OBJECT THAT, IN THIS VEIN, THAT
10	OUR PROPOSED INSTRUCTION NUMBER 44.4 WAS NOT GIVEN,
11	AS WELL AS OUR PROPOSED INSTRUCTION 34.1, AS WELL
12	AS 34.2, AND 43.3.
13	WE ALSO OBJECT TO THE OMISSION OF OUR
14	PROPOSED INSTRUCTIONS 34.4B, AS WELL AS 34.6.
15	WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION 36, WE OBJECT
16	TO THE FILING DATES THAT ARE PROVIDED THERE. WE
17	DON'T BELIEVE THAT THOSE ARE THE APPROPRIATE DATES
18	THAT SHOULD BE USED.
19	THERE WAS NO EVIDENCE THAT WAS ADDUCED
20	THAT ALLOWS APPLE TO CLAIM THE EARLIER DATES.
21	THESE WERE CONTINUATIONS, AND IT WAS APPLE'S BURDEN
22	TO PROVE IT AND THEY DID NOT, SO WE THINK THE
23	FILING DATE FOR '677 SHOULD BE NOVEMBER 18TH, 2008
24	AND FOR D'087 SHOULD BE JULY 30TH, 2007.
25	WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 38, I

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page197 of 230 ³⁹⁰⁸
1	WON'T REITERATE OUR PRIMARY OR OUR PREVIOUS
2	OBJECTIONS; HOWEVER, WE DO THINK THAT THE
3	INSTRUCTION DEVIATES FOR REASONS THAT WE'VE ALREADY
4	TALKED ABOUT FROM THE SUPREME COURT'S HOLDING IN
5	<u>KSR</u> .
б	WE OBJECT ON THE GROUNDS THAT OUR
7	PROPOSED INSTRUCTION 38.2 WAS NOT GIVEN, AS WELL AS
8	38.3.
9	WITH RESPECT TO THE COURT'S 39,
10	INSTRUCTION NUMBER 39, WE OBJECT TO THE LAW THAT
11	THERE WE OBJECT THAT IT'S INCONSISTENT WITH THE
12	LAW ON FUNCTIONALITY IN A NUMBER OF RESPECTS.
13	I DON'T KNOW IF THE COURT WANTS
14	ELABORATION ON THAT, BUT THE COURT IS AWARE THAT
15	WE, OF COURSE, HAVE TAKEN CONTRARY POSITIONS AS TO
16	WHAT IT IS THAT WE THINK THAT FUNCTIONALITY COVERS
17	IN THIS CONTEXT.
18	I KNOW THE COURT HAS ALREADY COMMENTED
19	THAT AT LEAST IT DID NOT FIND SOME OF THE CASE LAW
20	THAT WE'RE RELYING ON TO BE PERSUASIVE.
21	AND FOR RECORD PURSES, WE DO OBJECT THAT
22	THE COURT IS NOT GIVING OUR INSTRUCTION NUMBER 39
23	FROM DOCKET 1860.
24	AND ALSO, THE SAME IS TRUE FOR OUR
25	PROPOSED INSTRUCTIONS 39.1, 39.2 AND 39.3.

1	WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 40,
2	THERE'S LANGUAGE FROM THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF
3	CALIFORNIA MODEL INSTRUCTION THAT'S BEEN OMITTED
4	THAT WE THINK SHOULD BE INCLUDED, AND THAT IS THE
5	LANGUAGE THAT SAYS "A DAMAGES AWARD SHOULD PUT THE
6	PATENT HOLDER IN APPROXIMATELY THE FINANCIAL
7	POSITION IT WOULD HAVE BEEN IN HAD THE INFRINGEMENT
8	NOT OCCURRED, BUT IN NO EVENT MAY THE DAMAGES AWARD
9	BE LESS THAN A REASONABLE ROYALTY."
10	AND THAT'S FROM NORTHERN DISTRICT OF
11	CALIFORNIA MODEL B.5.1.
12	WITH RESPECT
13	THE COURT: THAT'S FOR UTILITY PATENTS.
14	MR. ZELLER: WELL, IT'S A THAT IS
15	TRUE, YOUR HONOR.
16	IT ALSO, HOWEVER, IS A WELL SETTLED
17	PROPOSITION OF LAW FOR DAMAGES, PERIOD. AND THAT'S
18	WHY WE THINK IT'S APPROPRIATE IN THIS CONTEXT.
19	THE COURT: OKAY.
20	MR. ZELLER: THE WITH RESPECT TO THE
21	COURT'S INSTRUCTION NUMBER 41, WHICH DEALS WITH
22	LOST PROFITS, WE HAVE OBVIOUSLY DISCUSSED THAT
23	PREVIOUSLY, INCLUDING IN OUR WRITTEN OBJECTIONS, SO
24	I WILL NOT REPEAT THOSE, BUT WE DO REASSERT THOSE.
25	WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 42,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page199 of 230 ³⁹¹⁰
-	
1	IT'S REALLY THE SAME SITUATION. WE ARE CONCERNED
2	ABOUT, IN PARTICULAR, THESE INSTRUCTIONS IN
3	IMPLYING THAT APPLE CAN OBTAIN RECOVERIES THAT WE
4	DON'T THINK ARE ALLOWED UNDER THE LAW, AS WELL AS
5	RISKING A DOUBLE RECOVERY.
6	THERE'S ALSO SOME PARTICULAR LANGUAGE WE
7	THINK IN THIS INSTRUCTION THAT'S OF CONCERN.
8	IN THE SECOND PARAGRAPH, THE FIRST
9	SENTENCE, THE COURT USES THE PHRASE, QUOTE, "OR
10	WITH WHICH IT IS USED, " END QUOTE, AND THAT'S IN
11	THE CONTEXT OF APPLYING THE DESIGN, OR TO WHICH THE
12	DESIGN IS APPLIED, AND THEN THIS LANGUAGE "OR WITH
13	WHICH IT IS USED."
14	THOSE WORDS DO NOT APPEAR IN THE STATUTE
15	AND THEY ARE IT'S NOT LANGUAGE THAT'S BEEN
16	ENDORSED BY ANY CASE THAT WE'VE BEEN ABLE TO FIND.
17	THE STATUTE'S PLAIN LANGUAGE SAYS THAT
18	WHAT CAN BE AWARDED ARE THE PROFITS FROM THE
19	ARTICLE TO WHICH THE DESIGN IS APPLIED.
20	THE COURT: I DON'T EVEN KNOW "OR WITH
21	WHICH IT IS USED" MEANS.
22	MR. ZELLER: THAT WAS GOING TO BE MY NEXT
23	POINT, TOO, THAT IT'S VERY, VERY GENERAL AND IT
24	SUGGESTS THAT, CONTRARY TO THE LAW AS WELL, THAT
25	ANYTHING ASSOCIATED WITH THE ARTICLE THAT HAS THE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page200 of 230 ³⁹¹¹
1	SUPPOSEDLY INFRINGING DESIGNS COULD BE THE SUBJECT
2	OF A DISGORGEMENT AWARD.
3	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, THAT WAS
4	SAMSUNG'S PROPOSED LANGUAGE.
5	MR. ZELLER: WE'RE OBJECTING TO IT.
6	BEFORE JURY RETIRES, OR BEFORE THE COURT
7	CHARGES, WE HAVE A RIGHT TO RAISE OUR OBJECTIONS.
8	THERE CAN BE NO WAIVER OF THAT.
9	IT'S INCORRECT. WHATEVER THE SOURCE OF
10	IT IS
11	THE COURT: I ASSUME THAT, MR. JACOBS,
12	YOU HAVE NO PROBLEM WITH TAKING OUT "OR WITH WHICH
13	IT IS USED."
14	MR. JACOBS: YOUR ASSUMPTION IS CORRECT,
15	YOUR HONOR.
16	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. SO THAT'S GONE.
17	MR. ZELLER: THERE IS ALSO A SENTENCE
18	THAT IS DISCUSSED, AND I THINK IT'S IN THIS
19	INSTRUCTION, YES, IT'S THE SECOND PARAGRAPH AT THE
20	LAST SENTENCE, AND IT TALKS ABOUT BASICALLY
21	DISGORGEMENT OF NON-PARTIES, SUCH AS, AND
22	PRESUMABLY THOSE WOULD BE THE CARRIERS.
23	THAT DOESN'T SEEM TO BE APPLICABLE HERE,
24	AND ALSO IT COULD POTENTIALLY LEAD TO CONFUSION.
25	WE DON'T THINK THAT'S APPLICABLE.

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page201 of 230³⁹¹² WE ALSO OBJECT TO THE FAILURE OF -- TO 1 2 INSTRUCT ON A CAUSATION REQUIREMENT ALONG THE LINES 3 OF WHAT WE HAD PROPOSED IN OUR INSTRUCTION NUMBER 42. 4 5 THE COURT: LET ME HEAR FROM MR. JACOBS, 6 WHAT'S YOUR VIEW ON SELLERS IN THE CHAIN OF 7 DISTRIBUTION? I DO THINK THIS WAS ORIGINALLY A SAMSUNG 8 9 INSTRUCTION, BUT YOU'RE NOT EVEN ASKING -- YOU'RE 10 NOT ASKING FOR THE PROFITS OF SAMSUNG'S CARRIERS, 11 ARE YOU? MR. JACOBS: NO, YOUR HONOR. WE'RE 12 13 ASKING -- BUT THE SELLERS THERE WOULD REFER TO THE 14 STA AND SEA. 15 THE COURT: OH, I SEE. 16 MR. ZELLER: WELL, THAT'S CERTAINLY NOT 17 CLEAR FROM THAT LANGUAGE. THE COURT: WELL, IF YOU WANT DIFFERENT 18 19 LANGUAGE, WHY DON'T YOU PROPOSE IT? 20 MR. ZELLER: OUR PROPOSAL DIDN'T COME 21 OUT. 22 I DON'T THINK, FRANKLY, THAT IT'S A 23 CORRECT STATEMENT OF THE LAW, EITHER, THAT SOMEHOW 24 ONE OF THE U.S. ENTITIES COULD BE ORDERED TO PAY 25 SEC'S PROFITS.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page202 of 230 ³⁹¹³
1	THE COURT: I'M SORRY. LET ME JUST STOP
2	YOU.
3	MR. JACOBS, DO YOU HAVE ANY PROBLEM WITH
4	JUST STRIKING THAT LAST SENTENCE? BECAUSE IT
5	ALREADY SAYS "TOTAL PROFIT OF SEC, SEA AND/OR STA
б	MEANS THE ENTIRE PROFIT ON THE SALE OF AN ARTICLE
7	TO WHICH THE PATENTED DESIGN IS APPLIED." THAT'S
8	THE FIRST SENTENCE OF THIS PARAGRAPH.
9	MR. JACOBS: WHAT I WOULD SUGGEST, YOUR
10	HONOR, INSTEAD IS, "BUT ALSO OF OTHER SELLERS IN
11	THE CHAIN OF DISTRIBUTION" BE MODIFIED TO "BUT ALSO
12	OF SAMSUNG'S SUBSIDIARIES WHO SELL IN THE CHAIN OF
13	DISTRIBUTION" OR "WHO ARE IN THE CHAIN OF
14	DISTRIBUTION."
15	THE COURT: DO YOU HAVE ANY OBJECTION TO
16	THAT?
17	MR. ZELLER: YES, YOUR HONOR. THAT'S A
18	COMPLETE MISSTATEMENT OF THE LAW.
19	AND IN FACT, WHAT THAT DOES IS IT'S
20	ESSENTIALLY SAYING THAT, CONTRARY TO ALL THE OTHER
21	INSTRUCTIONS, ESSENTIALLY THEY CAN BE HELD LIABLE
22	FOR ANOTHER PARTY'S PROFITS THAT WERE EARNED, EVEN
23	WITHOUT A FINDING OF LIABILITY AS TO THAT OTHER
24	ENTITY, WHICH IS JUST DEAD WRONG.
25	AND, IN FACT, CONTRIBUTORY AND SECONDARY

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page203 of 230 ³⁹¹⁴
1	THEORIES OF LIABILITY ARE WELL DEFINED BY THE
2	SUPREME COURT AND THEY HAVE ADDITIONAL
3	REQUIREMENTS.
4	THIS IS JUST A NAKED STATEMENT THAT ONE
5	PARTY, BECAUSE OF A SUBSIDIARY OR BECAUSE ANY OTHER
6	RELATIONSHIP, CAN SIMPLY BE FORCED TO PAY FOR THE
7	PROFITS OF ANOTHER WITHOUT THE REQUIREMENTS OF
8	SECONDARY LIABILITY IS JUST WRONG AND THERE IS NO
9	AUTHORITY THAT APPLE CAN CITE FOR THAT PROPOSITION.
10	MR. JACOBS: THIS IS THE IPO MODEL, YOUR
11	HONOR, BUT I DON'T THINK THAT'S WHAT THE LANGUAGE
12	SAYS.
13	MR. ZELLER: BUT CLEARLY WHAT THE IPO
14	MR. JACOBS: MR. ZELLER IS OVER READING
15	THE WAY OVER READING THE LANGUAGE.
16	MR. ZELLER: WELL, IT'S AT BEST
17	AMBIGUOUS, AND IT'S ALSO INAPPLICABLE HERE, AND NOW
18	APPLE IS ATTEMPTING TO MASSAGE IT INTO SOMETHING
19	THAT IS A COMPLETELY UNDISCLOSED THEORY OF RECOVERY
20	AGAINST
21	THE COURT: I DON'T THINK YOU NEED IT. I
22	DON'T THINK WE NEED IT. THE FIRST PARAGRAPH OF
23	THAT SENTENCE SAYS "TOTAL PROFIT OF SEC, SEA AND/OR
24	STA MEANS THE ENTIRE PROFIT ON THE SALE OF AN
25	ARTICLE TO WHICH THE PATENTED DESIGN IS APPLIED AND

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page204 of 230 ³⁹¹⁵
1	NOT JUST A PORTION OF THE PROFIT ATTRIBUTABLE TO
2	THE DESIGN ORNAMENTAL ASPECTS COVERED BY THE
3	PATENT."
4	I DON'T THINK WE NEED THAT LAST SENTENCE.
5	I WILL STRIKE THE WHOLE THING. OKAY?
б	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO THE THIRD
7	PARAGRAPH AND THE FIRST SENTENCE, THERE'S THE USE
8	OF THE WORDS "ALLEGED TO" AND WE WOULD PROPOSE THAT
9	THAT THAT THOSE WORDS "ALLEGED TO" BE DELETED
10	AND SUBSTITUTE THE WORD "THAT" INSTEAD.
11	THE CONCERN IS THAT THE JURY MAY THINK
12	JUST ALLEGING IT IS ENOUGH.
13	THE COURT: OKAY. THAT'S FINE. THAT'S
14	FINE.
15	MR. ZELLER: AND THEN FOR REASONS WE'VE
16	ALREADY TALKED ABOUT PREVIOUSLY, YOUR HONOR, BOTH
17	INCLUDING ON THE DAUBERT MOTION AND PRIOR MOTIONS,
18	WE DO OBJECT TO THE LACK OF AN APPORTIONMENT
19	INSTRUCTION.
20	AND ALSO WE OBJECT TO NOT INCLUDING THE
21	LANGUAGE THAT WE PROPOSED, BECAUSE WE DON'T THINK
22	IT'S A CORRECT STATEMENT OF THE LAW THAT JUST
23	BECAUSE THE DESIGN, AS APPLE ALLEGES, APPLIED TO
24	THE FRONT FACE OF THESE ARTICLES, THE OUTSIDE OF
25	IT, THAT THEY CAN THEN RECOVER FOR THE UNDERLYING

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page205 of 230 ³⁹¹⁶
1	
1	TECHNOLOGY.
2	AND, IN FACT, THAT'S THE EXACT KIND OF
3	SITUATION THAT THE PIANO CASES FOUND WERE A
4	WINDFALL, AND WE BRIEFED THIS PREVIOUSLY, YOUR
5	HONOR.
6	THE COURT: I KNOW THERE'S NO
7	APPORTIONMENT FOR SAMSUNG PROFITS IN DESIGN PATENT
8	CASES.
9	I'M ASSUMING THERE IS APPORTIONMENT IF
10	APPLE IS ASKING FOR APPLE'S PROFITS. IS THAT
11	RIGHT?
12	MR. ZELLER: ABSOLUTELY.
13	THE COURT: YEAH.
14	MR. ZELLER: AND ALSO, YOUR HONOR, WHAT
15	I'M TALKING ABOUT WITH THE PIANO CASES, JUST TO BE
16	CLEAR, THERE'S NOT APPORTIONMENT. IT'S ACTUALLY
17	THE DEFINITION OF WHAT THE ARTICLE IS.
18	AND IN THE PIANO CASES, BASICALLY THE
19	ARTICLE WAS THE OUTSIDE OF THE PIANO AND THE
20	RECOVERY THAT WAS GIVEN WAS FOR ALL OF THE PROFITS
21	FROM THE SALE OF THE PIANO, AND THE COURT SAID THAT
22	WAS ESSENTIALLY A WINDFALL BECAUSE THE WORKINGS OF
23	IT, IT'S NOT APPORTIONMENT, IT'S RATHER THAT WAS
24	THE ARTICLE TO WHICH THE DESIGN WAS APPLIED.
25	THAT'S WHAT THE PROFITS HAVE TO BE FROM.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page206 of 230 ³⁹¹⁷
1	THE COURT: OKAY.
2	
	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER 41
3	EXCUSE ME, NUMBER 42.1 ON DESIGN PATENT DAMAGES,
4	PROFITS, WE WOULD OBJECT TO THE OMISSION OF OUR
5	PROPOSED INSTRUCTION.
6	WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER 43, WE HAVE
7	DISCUSSED THIS ABOUT OUR OUR CONCERN ABOUT IT
8	NOT BEING CLEAR AND THE LIKE, WHICH I WON'T
9	REITERATE, AS WELL AS WE DISAGREE THAT IT'S A
10	CORRECT STATEMENT OF THE LAW.
11	BUT WE ALSO THINK AT A BARE MINIMUM, THIS
12	SHOULD CLARIFY THAT THE ROYALTY, THE REASONABLE
13	ROYALTY CAN ONLY BE CONSIDERED IF LIABILITY IS
14	FOUND.
15	THE LANGUAGE IS SOMEWHAT BLUNT IN A SENSE
16	WHERE IT JUST SEEMS TO SUGGEST THAT THEY IN NO
17	EVENT CAN APPLE OBTAIN ANYTHING OTHER THAN A
18	REASONABLE ROYALTY WITHOUT ANY OTHER KIND OF
19	PREDICATE. SO WE WOULD JUST SIMPLY SUGGEST THAT WE
20	CLARIFY THAT.
21	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, IT REFERS TO
22	INFRINGING SALES.
23	THE COURT: YEAH, GO AHEAD, PLEASE.
24	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER 43.2,
25	WE OBJECT TO THE OMISSION OF OUR PROPOSED

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page207 of 230 ³⁹¹⁸
1	INSTRUCTION.
2	IN NUMBER 44, IN THE FOURTH PARAGRAPH,
3	FIRST SENTENCE, WE THINK THAT THE WORD "DESIGN"
4	SHOULD BE INCLUDED BEFORE "PATENT" TO MAKE IT CLEAR
5	THAT THIS IS DESIGN PATENTS.
б	I UNDERSTAND IT'S IN THE HEADING, BUT
7	JUST TO ELIMINATE ANY QUESTIONS.
8	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE.
9	MR. ZELLER: SINCE OBVIOUSLY THEY'RE
10	DEALING WITH MORE THAN ONE.
11	WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER 45, WE HAVE MADE
12	THIS OBJECTION BEFORE AND WE WOULD SIMPLY REITERATE
13	THAT THIS INSTRUCTION SHOULDN'T APPLY TO IN THIS
14	PARTICULAR CASE FOR A HOST OF REASONS THAT WE'VE
15	ALREADY RAISED.
16	THE COURT: WELL, THERE'S NO THERE IS
17	INDUCEMENT ON THE DESIGN PATENTS; CORRECT?
18	MR. ZELLER: I'M SORRY, YOUR HONOR?
19	THE COURT: THAT'S BEEN ALLEGED. THERE
20	IS INDUCEMENT OF BOTH THE DESIGN AND THE UTILITY
21	PATENTS, RIGHT? WHAT'S YOUR POINT, THAT IT'S
22	INAPPLICABLE?
23	MR. ZELLER: WE'VE OBJECTED PREVIOUSLY,
24	YOUR HONOR, BECAUSE WE DO NOT BELIEVE, AND WE'VE
25	RAISED THIS BEFORE, THAT THIS THEORY OF INDUCEMENT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page208 of 230 ³⁹¹⁹
1	WAS TIMELY RAISED.
2	THE COURT: I SEE.
3	MR. ZELLER: THIS WAS BRIEFED PREVIOUSLY,
4	YOUR HONOR, AND THE COURT HAS RULED ON IT, BUT WE
5	JUST WANT TO
б	THE COURT: PRESERVE YOUR OBJECTION?
7	MR. ZELLER: EXACTLY.
8	THE COURT: OKAY.
9	MR. ZELLER: ALSO, FOR THE SAME REASONS
10	WE TALKED ABOUT PREVIOUSLY, WE DON'T BELIEVE THIS
11	IS AN ACCURATE STATEMENT OF THE LAW.
12	THE COURT: OKAY.
13	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER 46,
14	WE OBJECT ON THE BASIS THAT THE COURT HAS ALREADY
15	CONSIDERED, WHICH DEALS WITH THE STANDARD FOR
16	WILLFUL INFRINGEMENT. WE BELIEVE THAT THERE'S
17	AUTHORITY THAT SHOWS THAT IT HAS TO BE PROVEN BY
18	CLEAR AND CONVINCING EVIDENCE.
19	MR. ZELLER: ALSO, WE OBJECT ON THE BASIS
20	THAT IT DOESN'T INCLUDE THE LANGUAGE FROM THE
21	NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA MODEL PATENT JURY
22	INSTRUCTIONS, B.3.10.
23	WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 48, WE
24	OBJECT TO THE DELETION OF THE FOURTH PARAGRAPH AS
25	WE DISCUSSED PREVIOUSLY. AND WHAT I WAS SAYING,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page209 of 230 ³⁹²⁰
1	YOUR HONOR, IS THAT THIS LANGUAGE HAS ALREADY BEEN
2	PRESENTED TO THE JURY. IT'S IN PRELIMINARY
3	INSTRUCTION NUMBER 21.
4	AND WE'RE CONCERNED THAT ITS ABSENCE HERE
5	MAY CAUSE SOME CONFUSION. THAT'S BEEN IN THE IN
6	FACT, THE COURT WILL RECALL THAT EVEN BEFORE WE
7	SUBMITTED THE PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE JURY,
8	APPLE SPECIFICALLY OBJECTED TO TWO DIFFERENT
9	PARAGRAPHS IN THAT INSTRUCTION, AND THE COURT RULED
10	IN OUR FAVOR.
11	WE BELIEVE THAT THEY SHOULD GO IN. THESE
12	ARE RIGHT OUT OF THE MODEL INSTRUCTION.
13	THE COURT: YOU'RE RIGHT ON THAT. THAT'S
14	NOT GOING TO BE DELETED. IT WAS IN PRELIMINARY
15	INSTRUCTION NUMBER 21. OKAY.
16	MR. ZELLER: WE OBJECT ON THE GROUNDS
17	THAT OUR PROPOSED INSTRUCTIONS 48.1 AND 48.2
18	DEALING WITH TRADE DRESS ARE NOT BEING GIVEN.
19	THE COURT: OKAY.
20	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION
21	NUMBER 49, WE DON'T BELIEVE THAT THIS ACCURATELY
22	STATES THE LAW, AND THE SAME IS TRUE OF INSTRUCTION
23	NUMBER 50.
24	AND WE OBJECT TO THE OMISSION OF OUR
25	INSTRUCTIONS 50.1 THROUGH 50.5.

1 WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 51, WH 2 OBJECT THAT THIS DOES NOT PROPERLY OR CORRECTLY 3 STATE THE LAW. 4 IT'S ALSO MISSING A SENTENCE FROM THE 5 MODEL THAT SHOULD BE INCLUDED IN THE FIRST 6 PARAGRAPH, AND THAT LANGUAGE IS "IF THE FEATURE IS 7 PART OF ACTUAL BENEFIT THAT CONSUMERS WISH TO 8 PURCHASE WHEN THEY BUY THE PRODUCT, THEN THE 9 FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL." 10 THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION.	
 2 OBJECT THAT THIS DOES NOT PROPERLY OR CORRECTLY 3 STATE THE LAW. 4 IT'S ALSO MISSING A SENTENCE FROM THE 5 MODEL THAT SHOULD BE INCLUDED IN THE FIRST 6 PARAGRAPH, AND THAT LANGUAGE IS "IF THE FEATURE IS 7 PART OF ACTUAL BENEFIT THAT CONSUMERS WISH TO 8 PURCHASE WHEN THEY BUY THE PRODUCT, THEN THE 9 FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL." 10 THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION. 	
 3 STATE THE LAW. 4 IT'S ALSO MISSING A SENTENCE FROM THE 5 MODEL THAT SHOULD BE INCLUDED IN THE FIRST 6 PARAGRAPH, AND THAT LANGUAGE IS "IF THE FEATURE IS 7 PART OF ACTUAL BENEFIT THAT CONSUMERS WISH TO 8 PURCHASE WHEN THEY BUY THE PRODUCT, THEN THE 9 FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL." 10 THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION. 	
 IT'S ALSO MISSING A SENTENCE FROM THE MODEL THAT SHOULD BE INCLUDED IN THE FIRST PARAGRAPH, AND THAT LANGUAGE IS "IF THE FEATURE IS PART OF ACTUAL BENEFIT THAT CONSUMERS WISH TO PURCHASE WHEN THEY BUY THE PRODUCT, THEN THE FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL." THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION. 	
 MODEL THAT SHOULD BE INCLUDED IN THE FIRST PARAGRAPH, AND THAT LANGUAGE IS "IF THE FEATURE IS PART OF ACTUAL BENEFIT THAT CONSUMERS WISH TO PURCHASE WHEN THEY BUY THE PRODUCT, THEN THE FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL." THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION. 	
 6 PARAGRAPH, AND THAT LANGUAGE IS "IF THE FEATURE IS 7 PART OF ACTUAL BENEFIT THAT CONSUMERS WISH TO 8 PURCHASE WHEN THEY BUY THE PRODUCT, THEN THE 9 FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL." 10 THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION. 	
 7 PART OF ACTUAL BENEFIT THAT CONSUMERS WISH TO 8 PURCHASE WHEN THEY BUY THE PRODUCT, THEN THE 9 FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL." 10 THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION. 	
<pre>8 PURCHASE WHEN THEY BUY THE PRODUCT, THEN THE 9 FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL." 10 THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION.</pre>	
<pre>9 FEATURE IS FUNCTIONAL." 10 THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION.</pre>	
10 THAT'S FROM THE MODEL INSTRUCTION.	
11 AND WITH RESPECT TO THE CHANGES THAT WERE	
12 MADE DURING THE COURSE OF THIS HEARING, WE OBJECT	
13 TO THOSE AS WELL.	
14 THE LAW, AS WE UNDERSTAND IT, INCLUDING	
15 FROM <u>INWOOD</u> AND OTHER DECISIONS, IS THAT IF THE	
16 <u>INWOOD</u> TEST IS MET, THE INQUIRY IS OVER. THE	
17 FACTORS ARE NOT CONSIDERED.	
18 AND I BELIEVE THAT WE HAVE BRIEFED THIS	
19 PREVIOUSLY, SO I WILL RELY ON THAT BRIEFING.	
20 BUT WE DO THINK THAT IT'S AND THIS WAS	
21 IN PARTICULAR ON SUMMARY JUDGMENT WHEN THIS WAS	
22 AIRED, SO WE WOULD REITERATE THOSE GROUNDS.	
23 WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER 52, WE DO NOT	1
24 BELIEVE THAT THIS ACCURATELY STATES THE LAW.	
25 THERE'S LANGUAGE FROM THIS ABA MODEL	

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page211 of 230 ³⁹²²
1	INSTRUCTION NUMBER 3 THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED, AND WE
2	THINK IT SHOULD BE INCLUDED, AND THAT IS THAT
3	"DEFENDANT IS MAKING OR HAS MADE USE IN COMMERCE OF
4	AN IDENTICAL OR NEARLY AN IDENTICAL TRADE DRESS."
5	WE OBJECT TO THE OMISSION OF OUR PROPOSED
б	INSTRUCTIONS 52.1 ACTUALLY, I APOLOGIZE YEAH,
7	51.1 AND 52.2.
8	WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 53,
9	AND WE DON'T BELIEVE THAT THIS ACCURATELY STATES
10	THE LAW AND WE THINK THAT IT SHOULD SAY THAT THE
11	PUBLICITY IS FEATURING THE TRADE DRESS.
12	ALSO, WE OBJECT ON THE GROUNDS THAT THIS
13	OMITS LANGUAGE FROM THE ABA MODEL INSTRUCTION.
14	AS TO INSTRUCTION NUMBER 55, WE OBJECT
15	THAT WE DO NOT BELIEVE THIS IS A CORRECT STATEMENT
16	OF THE LAW.
17	AS TO NUMBER 58, WE OBJECT. THIS ALSO
18	DOES NOT CORRECTLY STATE THE LAW.
19	AND WE ALSO OBJECT THAT IT THAT THE
20	TWO FORMS OF MONETARY RELIEF TO WHICH APPLE MAY BE
21	ENTITLED SHOULD BE STATED AS APPLE'S ACTUAL DAMAGES
22	OR THE PROFITS OF THE SAMSUNG ENTITY YOU FIND
23	LIABLE FOR INFRINGEMENT OR DILUTION" TO MAKE IT
24	CLEAR THAT YOU CAN'T, AGAIN, HAVE THIS KIND OF
25	MIXING AND MATCHING THAT APPLE IS ADVOCATING.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page212 of 230 ³⁹²³
1	WE OBJECT TO THE OMISSION OF THE SECOND
2	PARAGRAPH OF THE NINTH CIRCUIT MODEL INSTRUCTION
3	52.4.
4	AND WE BELIEVE IT'S ON CLEAR AND
5	CONVINCING EVIDENCE HERE AS WELL.
6	WE OBJECT TO THE FAILURE TO GIVE OUR
7	PROPOSED INSTRUCTION 58, OR AN INSTRUCTION THAT'S
8	CONSISTENT WITH ABA MODEL INSTRUCTION 3.6.1.
9	WE OBJECT TO THE INSTRUCTION UNDER 59 ON
10	THE GROUNDS THAT IT DOES NOT PROPERLY STATE THE
11	LAW, AND THE SAME IS TRUE FOR NUMBER 60.
12	AND THESE INCLUDE, IN PARTICULAR, YOUR
13	HONOR, THE POINT WE MADE PREVIOUSLY ABOUT THE CLEAR
14	AND CONVINCING EVIDENCE STANDARD.
15	WITH RESPECT TO 61.3, I DID RAISE THIS
16	PREVIOUSLY, BUT I WANTED TO, PERHAPS, DISCUSS IT A
17	LITTLE BIT FURTHER, AND WE DO BELIEVE THAT IT NEEDS
18	TO BE CLARIFIED, IN ADDITION TO THE OTHER PROBLEMS
19	WE'VE RAISED, THAT THERE CANNOT BE A DOUBLE
20	RECOVERY FOR BOTH PATENT AND UTILITY PATENT. AND
21	THAT'S RIGHT OUT OF FEDERAL CIRCUIT PRECEDENT.
22	ONCE THERE'S AN AWARD OF AN INFRINGER'S
23	PROFITS FOR, AGAIN, WHETHER A UNIT OR A DEVICE OR
24	CATEGORY OF DEVICES, THERE JUST SIMPLY CANNOT BE
25	THEN A FURTHER AWARD. THEY'RE DONE.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page213 of 230 ³⁹²⁴
1	AND I DON'T THINK THAT THAT'S MADE CLEAR
2	TO THE JURY AT ALL.
⊿ 3	AND CONSIDERING THAT MR. MUSIKA HAS THIS
4	ANALYSIS WHERE HE'S ATTEMPTING TO CLAIM THAT
5	MULTIPLE TYPES OF RECOVERY SHOULD BE ALLOWED, WE
6	THINK THAT'S IT'S VERY DANGEROUS AND THAT THEY
7	ARE GOING TO POTENTIALLY START ADDING ON ADDITIONAL
8	SUMS BEYOND THAT ONE RECOVERY THAT'S SIMPLY
9	ALLOWED.
10	THE COURT: DO YOU HAVE ANY SPECIFIC
11	LANGUAGE FOR THIS ONE?
12	MR. ZELLER: I, I
13	MR. JACOBS: I DO, YOUR HONOR.
14	THE COURT: WHAT'S THAT?
15	MR. JACOBS: IF AT THE END OF THE
16	INSTRUCTION 61.3, "IF A SALE IS AWARDED ONE REMEDY,
17	THAT SAME SALE SHOULD NOT BE AWARDED A DIFFERENT
18	REMEDY."
19	THE COURT: "IF A SALE IS AWARDED ONE
20	REMEDY, THAT SALE"
21	MR. JACOBS: "THAT SAME SALE SHOULD
22	NOT BE AWARDED A DIFFERENT REMEDY."
23	THE COURT: HOW ABOUT "CANNOT BE"?
24	MR. JACOBS: "CANNOT BE"
25	THE COURT: "AWARDED ANOTHER REMEDY."

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page214 of 230 ³⁹²⁵
1	DOES THAT HELP, MR. ZELLER?
2	MR. ZELLER: I THINK IT ADVANCES THE BALL
3	A LITTLE BIT. I THINK INSTEAD OF SOMETHING LIKE
4	"REMEDY," WE SAY SOMETHING LIKE "ONE FORM OF
5	MONETARY RECOVERY."
б	MR. JACOBS: THAT'S FINE, YOUR HONOR, "IF
7	A SALE IS AWARDED ONE FORM OF MONETARY RECOVERY,
8	THAT SAME SALE SHOULD NOT BE AWARDED ANOTHER FORM
9	OF MONETARY RECOVERY." WE AGREE WITH THAT.
10	THE COURT: DO YOU WANT THAT JUST TO BE A
11	SEPARATE FINAL PARAGRAPH AT THE END?
12	MR. JACOBS: THAT WOULD ALSO BE FINE.
13	MR. ZELLER: THAT WOULD BE FINE.
14	THE COURT: OKAY. WHY DON'T I SEPARATE
15	THAT. I THINK THAT'S IMPORTANT ENOUGH TO
16	EMPHASIZE.
17	MR. ZELLER: AND THAT'S HELPFUL JUST
18	FOR THE RECORD, WE STILL OBJECT TO THE USE OF IT ON
19	A SALE FOR THE REASONS WE'VE ALREADY TALKED ABOUT,
20	BUT AT LEAST I THINK IT DOES HELP ADDRESS THE ISSUE
21	THAT I WAS RAISING ABOUT UTILITY PATENTS.
22	THE COURT: OKAY. BREACH OF CONTRACT IS
23	UNDISPUTED. LAW OF MONOPOLIZATION IS UNDISPUTED.
24	BUT GO AHEAD IF YOU HAVE ANY REMAINING
25	ONES.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page215 of 230 ³⁹²⁶
1	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION
2	NUMBER 65, WE DISPUTE THAT THE INSTRUCTION SHOULD
3	SPECIFY THAT THE RELEVANT MARKET IS A PRODUCT
4	MARKET.
5	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
6	MR. ZELLER: WITH RESPECT TO INSTRUCTION
7	NUMBER 68, WE OBJECT BECAUSE WE DO NOT BELIEVE THAT
8	THE STANDARD THAT THE COURT HAS RECITED THERE IS IN
9	ACCORDANCE WITH APPLE'S CONTENTIONS AS WELL AS WHAT
10	SAMSUNG IS REQUIRED TO DISCLOSE.
11	WITH RESPECT TO NUMBER 69, WE HAVE SOME
12	CONCERN ABOUT THIS LANGUAGE WHERE IT SAYS, "YOU MAY
13	CONSIDER ANY EVIDENCE THAT SAMSUNG INTENDED TO
14	DECEIVE ETSI TO THE EXTENT IT HELPS YOU IT HELPS
15	TO UNDERSTAND THE LIKELY EFFECT OF SAMSUNG'S
16	CONDUCT."
17	WE'RE UNAWARE OF ANY AUTHORITY THAT
18	SUPPORTS THAT, BUT WE'RE CONCERNED THAT IT'S NOT
19	VERY CLEAR. IT'S A VAGUE SENTENCE.
20	THE COURT: DO YOU HAVE A PROPOSAL?
21	MR. ZELLER: I'M SORRY?
22	THE COURT: DO YOU HAVE A PROPOSAL TO
23	CLARIFY IT?
24	MR. SELWYN: WHILE, WHILE HE'S
25	THE COURT: MR. SELWYN STEPPED UP.

Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page216 of 230³⁹²⁷

1	MR. SELWYN: I BELIEVE THAT SENTENCE IS
2	SUPPORTED BY THE ASPEN SKIING CASE, WHICH SAYS THAT
3	"IN A MONOPOLIZATION CASE, SPECIFIC INTENT IS NOT
4	REQUIRED," AS WELL AS THE <u>BROADCOM</u> CASE, 501 F.3D
5	297, WHICH NOTES THAT IN <u>ASPEN SKIING</u> , THE SUPREME
6	COURT INDICATED THAT EVIDENCE THAT BUSINESS CONDUCT
7	IS NOT RELATED TO ANY APPARENT DEFICIENCY MAY
8	CONSTITUTE PROOF OF A SPECIFIC INTENT TO
9	MONOPOLIZE. SO I BELIEVE THAT IS A CORRECT
10	STATEMENT OF THE LAW.
11	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT.
12	MR. ZELLER: WE'RE CHECKING ON SOME
13	PROPOSED LANGUAGE.
14	THE COURT: OKAY.
15	MR. ZELLER: I BELIEVE THAT THAT AND
16	THEN ALSO FINALLY, YOUR HONOR, WE DO OBJECT FOR THE
17	RECORD ON ANY ADVERSE INFERENCE INSTRUCTION FOR THE
18	REASONS THAT WERE ALREADY DISCUSSED AT LENGTH.
19	AND I THINK THAT CONCLUDES THEM. I WANT
20	TO CHECK WITH MY COLLEAGUES AS TO WHETHER THERE'S
21	ANYTHING THAT I MISSED.
22	THE COURT: OKAY.
23	MR. ZELLER: BUT WE'LL PROPOSE SOME
24	CLARIFYING LANGUAGE ON THAT INSTRUCTION.
25	THE COURT: YOU DON'T HAVE TO. I THINK

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page217 of 230 ³⁹²⁸
1	I'M GOOD.
2	OKAY.
3	MR. JOHNSON: I THINK, YOUR HONOR, WITH
4	RESPECT TO 69, THE APPLE THE CONSTRUCTION
5	THAT'S SETS FORTH THERE IN THAT PARTICULAR
б	INSTRUCTION DOESN'T ADD ANYTHING TO CLARIFY THE
7	INTENT REQUIREMENT THAT'S ALREADY SET FORTH IN
8	UNDISPUTED FINAL INSTRUCTION NUMBER 64, SO WE DON'T
9	THINK IT NEEDS TO BE BASICALLY ADDED OR REFERRED
10	то.
11	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT.
12	MR. ZELLER: IT DOES APPEAR I OVERLOOKED
13	SOMETHING. THIS IS INSTRUCTION 50.6, AND THIS
14	INSTRUCTION DOES INCLUDE A DATE BY WHICH THE IPAD,
15	THE CLAIMED IPAD TRADE DRESS MUST HAVE ACQUIRED
16	SECONDARY MEANING, BUT IT DOESN'T GIVE A
17	CORRESPONDING INSTRUCTION AS TO THE DATES BY WHICH
18	THE IPHONE TRADE DRESS MUST HAVE ACQUIRED SECONDARY
19	MEANING. IT ONLY GIVES A DATE AS TO FAME.
20	THE COURT: I DON'T HAVE A 50.6.
21	MR. ZELLER: LET ME DOUBLE CHECK, YOUR
22	HONOR.
23	THE COURT: DID YOU MEAN 56? NO.
24	MR. ZELLER: I MUST HAVE A TYPO IN THESE.
25	THE COURT: MAYBE YOU MEANT 56?

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page218 of 230 ³⁹²⁹
1	MR. ZELLER: WE'RE DOUBLE CHECKING, YOUR
2	HONOR.
3	(PAUSE IN PROCEEDINGS.)
4	MR. ZELLER: YES, YOUR HONOR. IT IS
5	IT DOES HAVE A NUMBER OF 50.6. IT'S
б	THE COURT: MAYBE THAT WAS ONE OF THE
7	PARTIES.
8	MR. ZELLER: IT'S DOCKET NUMBER 1849.
9	THE COURT: HM. OH, YOU'RE RIGHT. I'M
10	SORRY. I MISSED IT. I SEE IT. I'M SORRY.
11	MR. ZELLER: 1849 IS THE DOCKET NUMBER,
12	IT'S PAGE 87 OF 106, AND IT'S GOT 87 IS THE PAGE
13	NUMBER.
14	THE COURT: OKAY. AND WHAT WAS THE
15	ISSUE?
16	MR. ZELLER: THE ISSUE IS THAT THERE IS
17	A IT GIVES A
18	THE COURT: YOU DON'T LIKE THE JUNE 8TH,
19	2011 DATE?
20	MR. ZELLER: YES, YOUR HONOR, EXACTLY.
21	IT ALSO, TO BE A LITTLE BIT MORE
22	SPECIFIC, TOO, ON ONE ISSUE I WAS RAISING ABOUT THE
23	DATES THAT ARE GIVEN FOR THE FOR FAME AND THE
24	LIKE OR APPLE INITIALLY ACCUSED THE F700 OF
25	INFRINGEMENT AND DILUTION.

1BUT WE THINK THAT'S THE APPROPRIATE DATE2THAT OUGHT TO BE USED. I MEAN, JUST BECAUSE THEY3HAVE SINCE RETRACTED THAT ACCUSATION DOESN'T MEAN4THAT THAT'S -- THAT THEY CAN THEN BASICALLY HAVE A5LATER DATE FOR FAME OR SECONDARY MEANING.6IT NEEDS TO BE AS OF THE TIME WE BEGAN

SUPPOSEDLY USING WHAT THEY'RE COMPLAINING ABOUT,
THIS TRADE DRESS, AND IT -- IN ITS AMENDED
COMPLAINT, IT SPECIFICALLY SAID THAT WE WERE USING
THE APPLE TRADE DRESS IN 2007, SO WE THINK THAT'S
THE APPROPRIATE DATE.

MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, JUST ON THAT
ONE, WE REALLY HAVE BEEN AROUND THAT MANY TIMES,
BUT A CLOSE READING OF THE COMPLAINT WILL REVEAL
THAT MR. ZELLER'S ARGUMENT IS ERRONEOUS.

16MR. ZELLER: IT SAYS THAT WE COPIED THE17CLEAN FACE OF APPLE'S SUPPOSED TRADE DRESS.

MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, ON 50 --

19 THE COURT: 50.6 IS THE IPAD. IT WASN'T 20 IN EXISTENCE IN 2007, SO --

18

MR. ZELLER: RIGHT, I UNDERSTAND.
THE COURT: SO I'M A LITTLE BIT CONFUSED.
MR. ZELLER: WHAT I'M DOING, YOUR HONOR,
IS JUST CLARIFYING THAT THERE ARE DATES THAT ARE
USED IN THE INSTRUCTIONS THAT WE DISAGREE WITH

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page220 of 230 ³⁹³¹
-	
1	BECAUSE WE THINK IT SHOULD BE AN EARLIER DATE.
2	NOT OBVIOUSLY NOT FOR THAT, FOR 50.6.
3	THE COURT: UM-HUM. OKAY.
4	MR. ZELLER: I'M TALKING ABOUT THERE ARE
5	OTHER DATES THAT ARE USED, AND
6	THE COURT: OKAY.
7	MR. ZELLER: AND THIS IS PARAGRAPH 80 OF
8	APPLE'S AMENDED COMPLAINT, YOUR HONOR.
9	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. WELL,
10	THANK YOU.
11	MR. ZELLER: THANK YOU.
12	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. SO VERDICT FORM,
13	DID YOU FIGURE OUT THE ISSUE ON THE IPAD?
14	MR. JOHNSON: YES, YOUR HONOR.
15	THE COURT: OKAY.
16	MR. JOHNSON: SO ON THE IPAD 2, WE
17	ONLY WE'RE ONLY ALLEGING DOCTRINE OF EQUIVALENTS
18	WITH RESPECT TO THE '460 PATENT.
19	THE COURT: OKAY.
20	MR. JOHNSON: SO I THINK ACTUALLY YOU CAN
21	LEAVE IT AS ONE BOX. THE PROOF THAT'S IN IS ONLY
22	D.O.E. FOR THE '460 ANYWAY. I DON'T THINK YOU NEED
23	TO BREAK IT OUT LITERAL VERSUS DOCTRINE OF
24	EQUIVALENTS.
25	IF THE JURY RETURNS A VERDICT FOR

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page221 of 230 ³⁹³²
-	
1	INFRINGEMENT OF THAT, IT'LL BE UNDER THE DOCTRINE
2	OF EQUIVALENTS. THAT'S THE PROOF THAT WAS ADDUCED
3	AND SET FORTH DURING THE TESTIMONY.
4	MR. SELWYN: I THINK, YOUR HONOR, WE
5	SHOULD SPECIFY WHICH FORM OF INFRINGEMENT IS
6	ALLEGED AND IT'S D.O.E. FOR THAT PARTICULAR
7	PRODUCT.
8	THE COURT: OKAY. SO WHAT'S GOING TO GO
9	TO THE JURORS ARE THE VERDICT FORM, THE FINAL
10	EXHIBITS, THE FINAL EXHIBIT LIST, JURY NOTES, AND
11	JURY INSTRUCTIONS.
12	I DON'T INTEND TO SEND ANY OF THE
13	PLEADINGS BACK.
14	IS EVERYONE IN AGREEMENT THAT THAT'S
15	GOING TO BE THE UNIVERSE OF WHAT'S GOING TO BE SENT
16	BACK?
17	MR. JOHNSON: UNDERSTOOD.
18	MR. JACOBS: YES, YOUR HONOR.
19	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. ARE WE
20	DONE?
21	MR. JACOBS: LET'S JUST GO OVER THE
22	SCHEDULE AND WHAT COMES NEXT, YOUR HONOR. OKAY?
23	THE COURT: OKAY. SO I NEED TO FILE THE
24	REVISED VERDICT FORM AND JURY INSTRUCTIONS AND
25	EXHIBIT LIST AND TO FILE THE ADVERSE INFERENCE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page222 of 230 ³⁹³³
1	ORDER, WHICH HOPEFULLY WE'LL DO TONIGHT.
2	WHAT ELSE?
3	MR. JACOBS: YOUR HONOR, FOR PLANNING
4	PURPOSES, IF YOU WOULDN'T MIND TIPPING YOUR HAND IN
5	LIGHT OF THE COMMITMENTS OF BOTH SIDES ON THAT.
б	THE COURT: UM-HUM.
7	MR. JACOBS: WHAT IS YOUR WHAT SHOULD
8	WE ANTICIPATE?
9	THE COURT: YOU MEAN ON THE ADVERSE
10	INFERENCE?
11	MR. JACOBS: YES.
12	THE COURT: THAT IT'S GOING TO BE AN
13	ADVERSE INFERENCE AGAINST BOTH PARTIES, AND MY
14	UNDERSTANDING IS THAT YOU ALL HAVE ELECTED THAT
15	YOU'D RATHER NOT HAVE ANY, SO I'M GOING TO TAKE
16	THEM OUT.
17	MR. JOHNSON: UNDERSTOOD.
18	MR. JACOBS: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
19	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. WHAT ELSE?
20	ANYTHING ELSE?
21	SO I FEEL LIKE YOU HAVE PRESERVED ALL OF
22	YOUR OBJECTIONS EXTREMELY WELL. SO REALLY, NO
23	FURTHER PRESERVATION IS NECESSARY FOR YOUR
24	OBJECTIONS.
25	SO WHEN I FILE THE NEW VERDICT FORM AND

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page223 of 230 ³⁹³⁴
1	EXHIBIT LIST AND JURY INSTRUCTIONS, I'M GOING TO
2	PUT ON THE FRONT PAGE THAT THE PARTIES HAVE
3	PRESERVED ALL OF THEIR PREVIOUS OBJECTIONS. SO
4	PLEASE DON'T FEEL COMPELLED THAT YOU NEED TO DO
5	THAT.
б	SO ANY FEEDBACK I'D LIKE ON THESE FINAL
7	DOCUMENTS IS JUST REALLY ERRORS, TYPOS, THINGS OF
8	THAT NATURE, PLEASE.
9	SO I WOULD LIKE TO TRY TO FINALIZE ALL OF
10	THESE THIS EVENING IF IT'S POSSIBLE.
11	CAN YOU ALL THEN JUST GIVE ME A
12	COMMITMENT THAT, WHAT, AN HOUR OR TWO AFTER THESE
13	ARE FILED, YOU CAN JUST LET ME KNOW OBVIOUS ERRORS.
14	YOU HAVE VERY WELL PRESERVED ERRORS OBJECTIONS ON
15	THE SUBSTANCE.
16	MR. JACOBS: I THINK IT WILL HELP US IF
17	YOU TELL US VERY CLEARLY THE COURT WILL NOT
18	ENTERTAIN ANOTHER ROUND OF OBJECTIONS.
19	THE COURT: I WILL NOT. I WILL NOT.
20	MR. JACOBS: THANK YOU, YOUR HONOR.
21	MR. JOHNSON: WE APPRECIATE THAT.
22	MR. JACOBS: AND THEN THE ONLY OTHER
23	QUESTION THE COURT HAS RECEIVED OBJECTIONS TO
24	THE OPENING SLIDES. I BELIEVE WHAT THE COURT SAID
25	EARLIER WAS YOU'RE PLANNING TO ADDRESS THOSE AT

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page224 of 230 ³⁹³⁵
1	8:30 TOMORROW MORNING AND
2	THE COURT: HOW MANY ARE THERE? ARE
3	THERE A LOT?
4	MR. JACOBS: THAT I DON'T KNOW. I'M
5	SORRY, YOUR HONOR.
6	THE COURT: AND DID YOU DO HIGH PRIORITY
7	ONES OR
8	MR. JOHNSON: IT LOOKS LIKE, JUST SITTING
9	HERE, THAT THERE ARE A FAIR AMOUNT ON BOTH SIDES.
10	I HAVEN'T SEEN HIGH PRIORITIES.
11	THE COURT: I'M SORRY. I DIDN'T HEAR THE
12	LAST THING YOU SAID, MR. JOHNSON.
13	MR. JOHNSON: I THINK BOTH SIDES FILED
14	FOUR OR FIVE OR SIX PAGES EACH, SOMEWHERE IN THERE.
15	THE COURT: OKAY.
16	MR. JOHNSON: I HAVEN'T SEEN THEM.
17	MR. JACOBS: THE SPECIFIC QUESTION I'M
18	BEING ASKED BY THE TEAM BACK WORKING ON THE
19	OPENINGS IS WHETHER THE COURT WOULD LIKE RESPONSES
20	TO THOSE OBJECTIONS OR WOULD YOU PREFER TO JUST
21	DISCUSS THEM AND
22	THE COURT: NO. I THINK OBJECTIONS WOULD
23	BE HELPFUL.
24	MR. JACOBS: YOU MEAN RESPONSES.
25	THE COURT: I MEAN RESPONSES WOULD BE

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page225 of 230 ³⁹³⁶
-	
1	HELPFUL.
2	MR. JACOBS: WHAT TIME WOULD YOU LIKE
3	THAT?
4	THE COURT: IS THAT THE UNIVERSE? AS YOU
5	CAN TELL, THERE'S NOT A LOT OF CHANGES THAT'S GOING
6	TO HAPPEN ON THESE INSTRUCTIONS, SO WHAT I SENT YOU
7	LAST NIGHT, THAT'S PRETTY MUCH STABLE. SO I
8	HOPE I KNOW WE HAD PREVIOUSLY THOUGHT THAT THERE
9	MIGHT BE A LATER ROUND OF OBJECTIONS, BUT I HOPE
10	THIS IS THE UNIVERSE.
11	MR. JACOBS: I WOULD SUGGEST, YOUR HONOR,
12	IF ANYTHING COMES UP BY WAY OF OBJECTIONS TO THE
13	INSTRUCTIONS, THAT BE DEALT WITH AT 8:30 TOMORROW.
14	THE COURT: THERE'S REALLY NOT GOING TO
15	BE ANY SIGNIFICANT CHANGE HERE. I THINK THE ONLY
16	ONE THAT WAS SOMEWHAT UP IN THE AIR WAS THE
17	PROSECUTION HISTORY ESTOPPEL, WHICH I'M GOING TO
18	LET GO TO THE JURY.
19	SO OTHER THAN THAT ONE QUESTION, CAN YOU
20	THINK OF ANYTHING ELSE THAT WAS I DON'T REALLY
21	THINK ANY OF THESE ARE REALLY GOING TO SERIOUSLY
22	IMPACT CLOSINGS.
23	MR. JACOBS: UNDERSTOOD, YOUR HONOR.
24	THE COURT: SO THAT'S THE ONLY ONE THAT
25	CAN BE FILED. I'M NOT OPEN TO ANY FURTHER

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page226 of 230 ³⁹³⁷
1	OBJECTIONS.
2	SO WHEN CAN YOU FILE RESPONSES?
3	
	MR. JACOBS: MAYBE 9 WHAT TIME WOULD
4	YOU LIKE THEM, YOUR HONOR?
5	THE COURT: YOU KNOW, AS EARLY AS
6	POSSIBLE BECAUSE WE NEED TO TRY TO GET ALL OF THIS
7	DONE. CAN YOU FILE THEM BY 8:00?
8	MS. MAROULIS: YES, YOUR HONOR.
9	MR. JACOBS: WE'LL MAKE IT HAPPEN, YOUR
10	HONOR.
11	THE COURT: I PREFER 7:00. HOW LONG HAVE
12	YOU ALL HAD THEM? SINCE 5:00 O'CLOCK.
13	MR. JOHNSON: A LITTLE BIT AFTER 5:00.
14	THE COURT: OKAY.
15	MS. MAROULIS: WE CAN DO BETWEEN 7:30 AND
16	8:00.
17	THE COURT: WHY DON'T YOU DO 7:30,
18	PLEASE. SO 7:30 FOR RESPONSES. AND I THINK THAT'S
19	IT.
20	MR. JACOBS: THE ONLY OTHER WE DID
21	FILE A MOTION ON CLOSING ARGUMENT ISSUES IN THE
22	AFTERNOON TO TRY AND FLAG SOME CONCERNS WE HAD
23	ABOUT CLOSINGS IN LIGHT OF WHAT HAPPENED IN THE
24	OPENING, AND I WOULD JUST NOTE THAT FOR YOUR HONOR.
25	MR. JOHNSON: YOUR HONOR

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page227 of 230 ³⁹³⁸
_	
1	THE COURT: THAT'S SEPARATE FROM THE
2	OBJECTIONS?
3	MR. JACOBS: CORRECT, YOUR HONOR.
4	MR. JOHNSON: SO WE'D LIKE THE
5	OPPORTUNITY, IF YOUR HONOR IS GOING TO ENTERTAIN
6	THAT MOTION, WHICH IS A TOTALLY NEW MOTION, WE'D
7	LIKE THE OPPORTUNITY TO RESPOND TO IT.
8	THE COURT: OKAY.
9	MR. JOHNSON: IT'S BASICALLY TRYING TO
10	PRECLUDE US FROM MAKING CERTAIN ARGUMENTS.
11	THE COURT: ALL RIGHT. CAN YOU DO THAT
12	BY 7:30?
13	MR. JOHNSON: WE WILL TRY, YES. YES.
14	THE COURT: OKAY. THANK YOU. THANK YOU.
15	OKAY. WHAT ELSE? I MEAN, I JUST THINK
16	WE'RE GOING TO HAVE JUST HUMAN BANDWIDTH ISSUES
17	TRYING TO GET ALL THIS DONE FROM OUR END TONIGHT.
18	ON THE OTHER HAND, THOUGH, I REALLY DON'T
19	WANT TO HAVE A LOT OF FIGHTS DISRUPTING BOTH SIDES'
20	CLOSINGS TOMORROW. BUT I'M HOPING THAT NO MORE
21	MOTIONS ARE GOING TO BE FILED. I THINK WE'RE ABOUT
22	TO HIT 2,000 DOCKET ENTRIES IN THIS CASE AND ENOUGH
23	IS ENOUGH.
24	ANYTHING ELSE?
25	MR. JACOBS: NO, YOUR HONOR.

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page228 of 230 ³⁹³⁹
1	MS. MAROULIS: IT'S AN UNCONTROVERSIAL
2	REQUEST, BUT LAST NIGHT YOUR HONOR ISSUED AN ORDER
3	SAYING WE SHOULD LODGE BUT NOT FILE OUR EXCLUDED
4	EXHIBITS.
5	THE COURT: YES.
6	MS. MAROULIS: AND FEDERAL RULES OF
7	APPELLATE RULES REQUIRE THAT ANYTHING THAT IS PART
8	OF THE RECORD ON APPEAL BE FILED, SO WE
9	RESPECTFULLY REQUEST THAT WE BE ABLE TO FILE THEM
10	AS OPPOSED TO LODGE THEM.
11	THE COURT: YOU LODGED THE DEPOSITION
12	TRANSCRIPTS THAT WERE SHOWN OF DEPOSITIONS THAT
13	WERE SHOWN, BUT THE TESTIMONY WAS NOT TRANSCRIBED.
14	MS. MAROULIS: RIGHT, YOUR HONOR. BUT IN
15	TERMS OF EXHIBITS, IF THEY'RE NOT FILED, THEY
16	CANNOT BE PART OF THE RECORD ON APPEAL. SO THAT'S
17	THE ONLY REASON WHY.
18	THE COURT: THAT'S FINE. GO AHEAD THEN.
19	MS. MAROULIS: THANK YOU.
20	THE COURT: IS THAT IT?
21	MR. JOHNSON: AND JUST TO FOLLOW UP ON
22	YOUR HONOR'S REQUEST FROM FRIDAY, I THINK BOTH
23	SIDES DID SPEAK AND THERE WAS NO RESOLUTION, SO WE
24	WILL SEE YOU TOMORROW.
25	THE COURT: OKAY. ALL RIGHT. WELL,

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page229 of 230 ³⁹⁴⁰
1	
1	THANK YOU. I APPRECIATE THAT THEY DID THAT.
2	OKAY. THANK YOU VERY MUCH. WE'LL SEE
3	YOU THEN AT 8:30 TOMORROW.
4	(WHEREUPON, THE EVENING RECESS WAS
5	TAKEN.)
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

	Case5:11-cv-01846-LHK Document1998 Filed09/24/12 Page230 of 230
1	
2	
3	
4	CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER
5	
6	
7	
8	I, THE UNDERSIGNED OFFICIAL COURT
9	REPORTER OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR
10	THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA, 280 SOUTH
11	FIRST STREET, SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA, DO HEREBY
12	CERTIFY:
13	THAT THE FOREGOING TRANSCRIPT,
14	CERTIFICATE INCLUSIVE, CONSTITUTES A TRUE, FULL AND
15	CORRECT TRANSCRIPT OF MY SHORTHAND NOTES TAKEN AS
16	SUCH OFFICIAL COURT REPORTER OF THE PROCEEDINGS
17	HEREINBEFORE ENTITLED AND REDUCED BY COMPUTER-AIDED
18	TRANSCRIPTION TO THE BEST OF MY ABILITY.
19	
20	
21	/ S /
22	LEE-ANNE SHORTRIDGE, CSR, CRR CERTIFICATE NUMBER 9595
23	CERIFICATE NUMBER 9595
24	DATED: AUGUST 20, 2012
25	